

**SOURCE/DRAIN ENGINEERING IN  
INGAAS N-MOSFETS FOR LOGIC  
DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

**SUJITH SUBRAMANIAN**

**NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**

**2014**

**SOURCE/DRAIN ENGINEERING IN  
INGAAS N-MOSFETS FOR LOGIC  
DEVICE APPLICATIONS**

**SUJITH SUBRAMANIAN**

*B.Tech., CUSAT*

*M.Sc., NTU and TUM*

**A THESIS SUBMITTED  
FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF  
PHILOSOPHY**

**NUS GRADUATE SCHOOL FOR INTEGRATIVE  
SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING**


**NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE**

**2014**

# DECLARATION

**I hereby declare that the thesis is my original work and it has been written by me in its entirety. I have duly acknowledged all the sources of information that have been used in the thesis.**

**This thesis has also not been submitted for any degree in any university previously.**



---

**Sujith Subramanian**

24 JULY 2014

# Acknowledgements

This thesis was made possible with the support and contribution of many individuals.

I wish to thank, first and foremost, my research advisor, Prof. Yee-Chia Yeo, for his continuous support and encouragement during my Ph.D. study and research. His advice and guidance throughout my graduate studies has been invaluable. I am grateful to have had the opportunity to learn under his tutelage, and I believe that everything that I have learned from him over the past few years will be beneficial in my career and life.

I owe my deepest gratitude to Ivana, Eugene, Vijay, Zhou Qian, Xingui, Mahendran, and Sachin for their valuable contributions to this thesis. I would also like to thank our collaborators from NTU: Daosheng, Satrio, and Prof. Yoon Soon Fatt for their contribution to this work.

A special thanks to Ashvini, Ivana, Eugene, Kain Lu, Kian Hui, Gong Xiao, Guo Cheng, Samuel, Pannir, Kien Mun, and Sachin for all the fun times and the wonderful memories that I take with me. I would also like to thank all my other colleagues at Silicon Nano Device Laboratory (SNDL): Hock Chun, Shao Ming, Pengfei, Liu Bin, Huaxin, Lanxiang, Zhu Zhu, Tong Yi, Yinjie, Cheng Ran, Yang Yue, Chunlei, Phyllis, Tong Xin, Wenjuan, Wang Wei, Dong Yuan, Xu Xin, Han Han, Annie, Du Fang, Lei Dian, Sandipan and Maruf. It has truly been an honor and a privilege to have worked with you guys. I would also like to thank Jerrin, Deepak, Ganesh and Supriya for their support and encouragement which has helped me through the course of my Ph.D. study.

I would also like to extend my appreciation and gratitude to Mr. O Yan, Mr. Patrick Tang, Ms. Yu Yi, and all the emergency response team (ERT) members for providing technical and administrative support and ensuring the safety and proper functioning of the cleanrooms and lab. I would like to acknowledge the technical staff of IMRE and DSI, for facilitating the use of equipment's and providing the services such as SIMS and TEM used in this work. In addition, I would like to acknowledge Dr. Rinus Lee from SEMATECH for the useful discussions in some of our collaboration projects.

Last but not the least, I would also like to extend my deepest and sincere gratitude to my mom, dad, brother and all the other family members who have supported and encouraged me throughout the years in all my endeavors.

# Table of Contents

<b>DECLARATION.....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Table of Contents .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>Summary.....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>List of Tables .....</b>	<b>xii</b>
<b>List of Figures.....</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>List of Symbols .....</b>	<b>xxv</b>
<b>Chapter 1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Background.....	1
1.2 Scaling Challenges of Transistors.....	2
1.2.1 Leakage currents.....	3
1.2.2 Random dopant fluctuation .....	5
1.2.3 Power constrained scaling .....	5
1.3 Motivation for Using III-V Materials .....	6
1.4 Challenges for III-V CMOS Logic .....	9
1.4.1 Realization of high-quality gate stack .....	10
1.4.2 Integration on a Si platform.....	12
1.4.3 III-V P-MOSFETs .....	13
1.4.4 Source/Drain regions with low $C_{GD}$ and $R_{SD}$ .....	14
1.4.5 Density of States (DOS) Bottleneck .....	15
1.5 Objective and Organization of Thesis .....	16
<b>Chapter 2 Source/Drain Series Resistance in InGaAs N-MOSFETs .....</b>	<b>18</b>
2.1 Introduction.....	18
2.2 Concept of Source/Drain Series Resistance.....	18
2.3 Elements of Source/Drain Resistance .....	19
2.4 Source/Drain Engineering in III-V N-MOSFETs.....	21

2.5 Self-Aligned Metallic Contacts for InGaAs N-MOSFETs .....	23
2.5.1 Ni-InGaAs Contact Technology .....	24
2.5.2 Other Self-Aligned Contact Schemes .....	31
2.6 Summary .....	34
<b>Chapter 3 Selective Wet Etching Process for Contact Formation in InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Self-Aligned Source and Drain .....</b>	<b>35</b>
3.1 Introduction .....	35
3.2 Experimental Procedures .....	38
3.2.1 Method of Determining the Etch Rate and Selectivity .....	38
3.2.2 Selection of Chemicals and Conditions .....	39
3.3 Results and Discussion .....	41
3.3.1 Selective Etch of Ni over Ni-InGaAs .....	41
3.3.2 Selective Etch of NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs .....	49
3.4 Conclusion .....	57
<b>Chapter 4 Embedded Metal Source/Drain for In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As N-Channel Ultra-Thin Body Field-Effect Transistor .....</b>	<b>58</b>
4.1 Introduction .....	58
4.2 InGaAs UTB-FET with an eMSD Architecture .....	60
4.2.1 Formation of Ni-InAlAs .....	60
4.2.2 Device Fabrication .....	62
4.2.3 Results and Discussion .....	65
4.3 Evaluating eMSD Architecture for Future Technology Nodes: A Simulation Study .....	74
4.3.1 Structure and Parameters Used for Simulation .....	74
4.3.2 Effect of S/D Thickness on the Parasitic Capacitance ( $C_{GD}$ ) .....	77
4.3.3 Effect of S/D Thickness on the Parasitic Resistance ( $R_{SD}$ ) .....	80
4.3.4 Influence of S/D Thickness on Short Channel Effects .....	84
4.3.5 InGaAs FinFET with eMSD to Reduce Short Channel Effects .....	85
4.4 Conclusion .....	87
<b>Chapter 5 P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-Based Sulfur Monolayer Doping for Source/Drain Extensions in InGaAs N-MOSFETs .....</b>	<b>88</b>
5.1 Introduction .....	88

5.2 SMLD of InGaAs using P <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub> and (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub> .....	91
5.2.1 Motivation for Using P <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub> /(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub> .....	91
5.2.2 Surface Chemistry .....	91
5.2.3 Blanket and TLM Sample Preparation .....	92
5.3 Material Characterization.....	94
5.4 Optical Characterization Using IRSE .....	100
5.4.1 Motivation for Using IRSE.....	100
5.4.2 Details of the Measurement .....	101
5.4.3 Results and Discussion .....	102
5.5 MOSFET Fabrication and Characterization .....	107
5.6 Conclusion .....	112
<b>Chapter 6 Conclusion and Future Directions.....</b>	<b>114</b>
6.1 Conclusion.....	114
6.2 Contributions of This Thesis .....	115
6.2.1 Selective Etching Process for the Formation of Self-Aligned Metallic S/D for InGaAs N-MOSFETs .....	115
6.2.2 <i>e</i> MSD Architecture for InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Self-Aligned Ni-InGaAs S/D .....	115
6.2.3 P <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub> /(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub> -Based Monolayer Doping Technique for SDEs in InGaAs N-MOSFETs.....	116
6.3 Future Directions.....	116
<b>References .....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>158</b>
List of Publications .....	158



# Summary

Source/Drain Engineering in InGaAs N-MOSFETs for Logic Device

Applications

by

Sujith Subramanian

Doctor of Philosophy – NUS Graduate School for Integrative

Sciences and Engineering

National University of Singapore

For the past four decades, silicon (Si) based complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) technology has been dominating digital integrated circuits (ICs) in the semiconductor industry. Over the years, as transistors are scaled down and their performance enhanced, the need for these devices to consume lower power has become essential. Power consumption in ICs can be minimized by reducing the supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) and leakage currents in the transistor. In the past few years, improvement in device performance has been brought about through innovations in the design of the MOSFET (such as strain engineering). However, it will be challenging to continue this performance enhancement of Si CMOS transistors in the near future, due to the fundamental limitations in the material properties of Si. Due to these fundamental limits, reducing the  $V_{DD}$  further would have direct repercussions on the device performance. Therefore, non-Si electronic materials have been explored for future logic applications. InGaAs, with its high electron mobility, is an attractive candidate to replace Si as the channel layer for N-MOSFETs at sub-10 nm technology nodes.

However, several challenges need to be overcome before this technology can be successfully integrated in the IC manufacturing process.

In this thesis, source/drain (S/D) engineering for InGaAs N-MOSFETs is explored. Contact metals with low bulk resistivities, and low contact resistivities on highly n-type doped ( $n^{++}$ ) InGaAs are needed to reduce S/D resistances ( $R_{SD}$ ) and in turn boost the drive current of the MOSFETs. Due to their material properties, Ni based alloys (such as Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs) are attractive materials for potential use as S/D contacts in InGaAs N-MOSFETs. Therefore, a selective etching process was developed to evaluate the feasibility of using Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs as contact materials in an InGaAs N-MOSFET. The etch rates of Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs in several wet etch chemistries were extracted using various characterization techniques. Subsequently, the selectivities of etching Ni and NiPt over Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs, respectively, were determined. High selectivities were obtained for HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> based chemistries, making them the most favorable choices for the selective removal of Ni and NiPt over Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs, respectively.

For achieving transistors with high drive current and switching speed, it is important to minimize the parasitic gate-to-drain capacitance ( $C_{GD}$ ) and  $R_{SD}$ . In addition, at sub-10 nm technology nodes, advanced structures such as ultra-thin body FETs are required to reduce the short channel effects (SCE). In this thesis, an embedded metal S/D (eMSD) architecture was developed to reduce  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$  in InGaAs n-channel UTB-FETs. Long channel devices with Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs eMSD were successfully demonstrated with the help of the selective etching process developed earlier. In addition, the viability of using the eMSD design at future technology nodes was evaluated using technology computer aided design (TCAD) simulations. The results indicated that UTB-FETs with  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$  that meet the International

Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) requirements, can be achieved using the *e*MSD design. In addition, 3D structures such as fin field effect transistors (FinFETs) would be eventually required to further reduce SCEs such as drain-induced-barrier-lowering (DIBL).

To further reduce the  $R_{SD}$  in InGaAs N-MOSFETs, ultra-shallow S/D extension (SDE) regions with low resistances are required. These ultra-shallow junctions have to be very abrupt and highly doped. Hence, sulfur monolayer doping (SMLD) using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution was developed for the formation of SDEs in InGaAs N-MOSFETs. The  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films formed using SMLD were studied using various characterization methods. The electrical resistivities, carrier relaxation times and active doping concentration ( $N_D$ ) of the shallow  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films were then extracted using Infrared Spectroscopic Ellipsometry (IRSE). Sub-10 nm  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs layers were realized using SMLD with  $N_D$  of  $\sim 1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . The SMLD process using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  was demonstrated on planar InGaAs N-MOSFETs and the effect of the dopant activation conditions on device performance was studied.

# List of Tables

<b>Table 1.1.</b>	Scaling trends to improve integrated circuit performance [5].	3
<b>Table 2.1.</b>	Benchmarking the various self-aligned contact schemes on $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ .	33
<b>Table 3.1.</b>	Etch rates of Ni and Ni-InGaAs in various etch chemistries.	40
<b>Table 3.2.</b>	Chemical reactions between Ni and HCl or $\text{HNO}_3$ [251].	40
<b>Table 3.3.</b>	Etch selectivity of Ni over Ni-InGaAs in different etchants.	49
<b>Table 4.1.</b>	Summary of the parameters used in the 2D simulation.	77
<b>Table 4.2.</b>	Comparison of the merits of the different S/D architectures.	86
<b>Table 5.1.</b>	Electrical and physical parameters for SMLD and in situ doped $n^{++}$ -InGaAs samples.	105
<b>Table 5.2.</b>	The activation efficiency calculated from the active and total sulfur dose obtained from IRSE and SIMS measurements.	106

# List of Figures

- Fig. 1.1.** Plot of the electron (black circles) and hole mobilities (blue squares) at 300 K, for Si, germanium (Ge) and various III-V compound semiconductors. ....7
- Fig. 1.2.** (a) Electron mobility ( $\mu_e$ ) versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $\mu_e$  increases with higher indium composition. (b) Electron effective mass  $m_e^*$  versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $m_e^*$  decreases with increasing indium composition, leading to higher  $\mu_e$  in (a). (c) Band gap  $E_G$  versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$  offers a wide range of  $E_G$  from 0.36 eV to 1.42 eV.....7
- Fig. 1.3.** Comparison of  $I_{D,\text{sat}}-V_{\text{GS}}$  between a Si N-MOSFET (blue solid curve) and an InGaAs N-MOSFET (red solid curve). A higher  $I_{\text{ON}}$  can be achieved for the InGaAs N-MOSFET at the same gate overdrive ( $V_{\text{GS}}-V_{\text{T}}$ ). Furthermore, using an InGaAs N-MOSFET allows the down-scaling of  $V_{\text{DD}}$  without compromising  $I_{\text{ON}}$ . The InGaAs and Si N-MOSFETs are assumed to have the same subthreshold swing ( $S$ ).....9
- Fig. 1.4.** Schematic illustrating the key technical challenges faced in the realization and integration of high mobility III-V channel MOSFET on Si substrates for future logic applications.....10
- Fig. 2.1.** (a) Schematic illustrating the different resistance components in an InGaAs N-MOSFET (in the linear regime). The total resistance  $R_{\text{T}}$  of the transistor is the summation of the channel resistance  $R_{\text{CH}}$ , and the parasitic resistance  $R_{\text{SD}} = R_{\text{SOURCE}} + R_{\text{DRAIN}}$ . (b) The scaling trend for  $R_{\text{CH}}$  and  $R_{\text{SD}}$  in Si N-MOSFETs (taken from Ref. [164]). As  $R_{\text{CH}}$

reduces with gate length,  $R_T$  becomes dominated by  $R_{SD}$ . Therefore,  $R_{SD}$  needs to be minimized to achieve a high  $I_{ON}$  in the transistor. .19

- Fig. 2.2.** Schematic illustrating the parasitic resistance components of an InGaAs N-MOSFET. ....20
- Fig. 2.3.** Schematic illustrating the process of Ni-InGaAs formation.....24
- Fig. 2.4.** (a) As-deposited Ni film (~30 nm) on an InGaAs/InP substrate. (b) The ~45 nm thick Ni-InGaAs film formed after the samples were annealed at 250 °C. (c) High resolution TEM of the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. Crystalline Ni-InGaAs was formed and the atomic compositions of Ni, In, Ga, and As were 51, 12, 14, and 23, respectively. These figures are taken from Ref. [226].....24
- Fig. 2.5.** (a) TEM image of the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs sample. (b) The SAD pattern obtained from the region shown in (a). The diameter of the circle is 150 nm. (c) High resolution TEM image of Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs. The corresponding diffraction patterns are shown in the inset. (d) Unit cell of Ni-InGaAs phase. Ni-InGaAs shows a NiAs (B8) type of structure. These figures are taken from Ref. [227]. ....25
- Fig. 2.6.** (a)  $R_S$  of Ni-on-InGaAs samples annealed at various temperatures for a fixed time of 60 s. The inset shows an illustration of the formation of Ni-InGaAs (bottom) by annealing as-deposited Ni-on-InGaAs (top) at temperature  $T_{anneal}$  for time  $t_{anneal}$ . (b) Time evolution of  $R_S$  for ~28 nm of deposited Ni on InGaAs annealed at 250 °C. These figures are taken from Ref. [227].....26
- Fig. 2.7.** Correlation between the as-deposited Ni thickness and the corresponding Ni-InGaAs thickness. A linear relationship is observed. A thickness ratio of ~1: 1.7 for Ni to Ni-InGaAs was extracted. This figure is taken from Ref. [227]. ....27
- Fig. 2.8.** (a)  $R_S$  of Ni-InGaAs as a function of  $T_{anneal}$ . The samples were annealed for 5 min in vacuum.  $R_S$  before and after selective wet etching of unreacted metal is also plotted. (b)  $\rho_C$  of Ni-InGaAs as a function of  $T_{anneal}$  on samples with (blue stars) and without (black

	diamond-shaped dots) SiO <sub>2</sub> cap. This figure was taken from Ref. [156].....	27
<b>Fig. 2.9.</b>	(a) Schematic illustrating the cross-section of Ni-InGaAs Schottky diodes and (b) the corresponding energy band diagram at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface [231].....	29
<b>Fig. 2.10.</b>	(a) Schematic of the process flow used in the fabrication of an InGaAs N-MOSFET with Ni-InGaAs self-aligned S/D. Cross-sectional TEM images of various parts of the MOSFET are shown in (b)-(d). Ni-InGaAs was ~43 nm thick. A distinct interface between Ni-InGaAs and InGaAs was observed. These figures are taken from Ref. [232].....	30
<b>Fig. 2.11.</b>	(a) $I_D$ - $V_{GS}$ and $G_M$ - $V_{GS}$ plot of an In <sub>0.7</sub> Ga <sub>0.3</sub> As N-MOSFET with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs S/D. The device with $L_G = 1 \mu\text{m}$ has an $I_{ON}$ of ~100 $\mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$ and peak $G_M$ of 74 $\mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$ at $V_D = 1.1 \text{ V}$ . (b) $I_D$ - $V_D$ characteristics of the same transistor at various gate overdrives ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ), from 0 V to 2.5 V. These figures are taken from Ref. [232]..	30
<b>Fig. 2.12.</b>	(a) $R_S$ versus $T_{\text{anneal}}$ for Pd-InGaAs formed from the reaction between palladium (Pd) and InGaAs. Anneal time is fixed at 60 s. The $R_S$ values for Ni-InGaAs are plotted for reference. The dashed lines indicate the $R_S$ of as-deposited Ni and Pd. (b) $R_S$ versus $T_{\text{anneal}}$ for Co-InGaAs formed from the reaction between Co and InGaAs. Anneal time is fixed at 60 s. Co-InGaAs was formed at 350 °C. The dashed line indicates the $R_S$ of as-deposited Co. (a) is taken from Ref. [233] and (b) is taken from Ref. [234]. .....	32
<b>Fig. 3.1.</b>	An illustration of the process flow used to form self-aligned metallic S/D in an InGaAs N-MOSFET which involves (a) a blanket deposition of Ni over the sample, (b) an annealing step to react Ni and InGaAs to form Ni-InGaAs, and (c) a selective etch to remove the unreacted Ni. ....	36
<b>Fig. 3.2.</b>	Schematic of the samples used for determining the etch rates of Ni-InGaAs and Ni; (a) Unpatterned or blanket sample comprising of Ni-InGaAs formed on In <sub>0.53</sub> Ga <sub>0.47</sub> As/InP substrate, (b) blanket sample	

comprising of Ni deposited on silicon dioxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>) on a Si substrate, and (c) patterned Ni film formed on SiO<sub>2</sub> on Si. ....37

**Fig. 3.3.**  $R_S^{-1}$  versus time ( $t$ ) plot for various etch chemistries: (a) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100), (b) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), (d) HCl (concentrated), (e) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 25 °C, (f) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 50 °C, (g) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 70 °C, (h) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 90 °C. The  $R_S$  increases with time indicating a decrease in the metal thickness. ...42

**Fig. 3.4.** Cross-sectional TEM image of the Ni-InGaAs formed on the In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate. From the image, the thickness of the Ni-InGaAs film was estimated to be 86 nm. All the TEM in this Chapter was done by a colleague, Dr. Qian Zhou. ....43

**Fig. 3.5.** Thickness of the metal film ( $t_f$ ) versus time ( $t$ ) plot for various etch chemistries: (a) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100), (b) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), (d) HCl (concentrated), (e) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 25 °C, (f) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 50 °C, (g) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 70 °C, (h) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 90 °C. The thickness can be observed to decrease with time. ....44

**Fig. 3.6.** The etch rate of Ni in the various etch chemistries which are obtained from the  $R_S$  method and from surface profiler measurements. HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), HCl (concentrated) etch Ni faster compared to HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) chemistries. The etch rate of Ni in HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) increases with higher temperatures. The etch rate from the surface profiler method was slightly higher than those from the  $R_S$  method. This suggests that the etch rates could have a pattern dependence. ....45

**Fig. 3.7.** Surface profiler measurements showing the step height of the patterned Ni sample at different times during the etching process in: (a) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and (b) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20). ....45

**Fig. 3.8.** The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in the various etch chemistries which are obtained from the  $R_S$  method and from TEM images. HCl (concentrated) etches Ni-InGaAs the slowest. HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) etches Ni-InGaAs faster compared to HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20). The etch



rate of Ni-InGaAs in HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) at room temperature was low and it increased with higher temperatures. It was also observed that HF: H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100) etches Ni-InGaAs at a slow rate. ....47

**Fig. 3.9.** Cross-sectional TEM images of the Ni-InGaAs remaining on the In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate after a 3 minute etch (at 25 °C) in: (a) HCl (concentrated) and (b) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20). ....47

**Fig. 3.10.** Schematic of the samples used for determining the etch rates of NiPt-InGaAs and NiPt; (a) Blanket sample comprising of Ni-InGaAs formed on In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate, and (b) blanket sample comprising of NiPt deposited on a Si substrate. ....50

**Fig. 3.11.** Surface roughness of Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs formed at different annealing temperatures. The as-deposited NiPt and Ni films are represented using the dotted line. They have similar RMS roughness. The figure in the inset shows the AFM image taken from the surface of a NiPt-InGaAs sample formed at 500 °C (50 μm × 50 μm area). ....50

**Fig. 3.12.** Cross-sectional TEM images of the samples used to determine the etch rates. (a) As-deposited NiPt on Si substrate, and (b) NiPt-InGaAs formed on In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate. ....51

**Fig. 3.13.**  $R_s^{-1}$  versus time ( $t$ ) plots for various etch chemistries: (a) HCl (concentrated), (b) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (d) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100). ....54

**Fig. 3.14.** Thickness of the metal film ( $t_f$ ) versus time ( $t$ ) plots for various etch chemistries: (a) HCl (concentrated), (b) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (d) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100). ....54

**Fig. 3.15.** Comparison of etch rates between (a) NiPt and Ni, and (b) NiPt-InGaAs and Ni-InGaAs using the various etch chemistries that were obtained from  $R_s$  method. ....56

**Fig. 3.16.** Comparison of etch selectivities between NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs and Ni over Ni-InGaAs using various etch chemistries. The incorporation

	of Pt into Ni-InGaAs improves the etch selectivity of HCl and HNO <sub>3</sub> chemistries. ....	56
<b>Fig. 4.1.</b>	(a) UTB-FET with thin S/D suffers from a high $R_{SD}$ . (b) It can be resolved by using a UTB-FET with a Raised S/D structure (RSD). However, this increases the number of process steps during device fabrication and increases the $C_{GD}$ ; thus, reducing the switching speed of the transistor. (c) Both problems can be resolved using the UTB-FET with embedded metal S/D ( <i>e</i> MSD). (d) $C_{GD}$ - $R_{SD}$ of UTB-FETs. UTB-FET with <i>e</i> MSD provides a low $R_{SD}$ without compromising $C_{GD}$ . ....	59
<b>Fig. 4.2.</b>	Schematic illustrating the samples used for investigating the reaction of Ni with InAlAs. (a) ~30 nm thick Ni was deposited on unpatterned In <sub>0.53</sub> Ga <sub>0.47</sub> As/InP (control sample) and reacted to form Ni-InGaAs. (b) ~30 nm thick Ni was deposited on unpatterned In <sub>0.52</sub> Al <sub>0.48</sub> As/InP and reacted to form Ni-InAlAs. The formation temperature was varied from 200 °C to 400 °C (in steps of 50 °C). Sheet resistance ( $R_S$ ) of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs alloys were extracted using four-point-probe measurements. ....	60
<b>Fig. 4.3.</b>	$R_S$ of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs alloys formed using different annealing temperatures. $R_S$ of both the alloys are comparable. ....	61
<b>Fig. 4.4.</b>	Process flow for the fabrication of an n-channel InGaAs UTB-FET with self-aligned <i>e</i> MSD. The S/D was formed by depositing ~35 nm of Ni, which was then annealed to form Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs <i>e</i> MSD. ....	63
<b>Fig. 4.5.</b>	(a) Device layout, and (b) top-view SEM image of the fabricated UTB-FET. (c) The cross-sectional TEM image (along A-A') of the UTB-FET with self-aligned <i>e</i> MSD. (d) A magnified view of the gate and drain regions, and (e) an HR-TEM image of the TaN/Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> /InGaAs/InAlAs stack. The ultra-thin InGaAs channel	

	layer was 10 nm thick and the Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs <i>e</i> MSD layer was ~65 nm thick. ....	64
<b>Fig. 4.6.</b>	(a) $I_D$ , $I_G$ versus $V_{GS}$ for control device (triangles) and UTB-FET (circles), and (b) $G_{M,ext}$ - $V_{GS}$ curves of a UTB-FET with <i>e</i> MSD. $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ ratio of $\sim 10^6$ and a peak $G_{M,ext}$ of 118 $\mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$ at $V_D = 1.2$ V were obtained. ....	66
<b>Fig. 4.7.</b>	$I_D$ - $V_D$ plot for the control device (triangles) and UTB-FET with <i>e</i> MSD (circles). Gate overdrive ( $V_{GS}-V_T$ ) was varied from 0 to 2.5 V in steps of 0.5 V. ....	67
<b>Fig. 4.8.</b>	Schematics of back-to-back diodes formed on (a) bulk-InGaAs/InP, and (b) on ultra-thin InGaAs/InAlAs <i>e</i> MSD layer. (c) $I$ - $V$ curves show a $\sim 10^3$ reduction in reverse current due to the presence of the InAlAs barrier layer [Energy band gap ( $E_G$ ) = 1.48 eV]. ....	68
<b>Fig. 4.9.</b>	Schematic of back-to-back diodes structures on (a) bulk-InGaAs/InP, and (b) on ultra-thin InGaAs with an InAlAs barrier layer on InP, used for the TCAD simulation. (c) The simulated $I$ - $V$ curves for the bulk-InGaAs/InP structure and (d) the corresponding energy band diagram across B-B' (no voltage bias applied). $I$ - $V$ curves shows good agreement with the experimental results for $\phi_{B,P,InGaAs} = 0.5$ eV. (e) The simulated $I$ - $V$ curves for the ultra-thin InGaAs/InAlAs/InP structure, and (f) the corresponding energy band diagram across C-C' (no voltage bias applied). A $\phi_{B,P,InAlAs}$ of 0.65 eV was extracted by matching the simulation results with the experimental results shown in Fig. 4.8 (c).....	70
<b>Fig. 4.10.</b>	$R_S$ - $t_{METAL}$ of UTB-FET with <i>e</i> MSD and Ni-InGaAs. The $R_S$ of the 65 nm thick <i>e</i> MSD was 20 $\Omega/\text{square}$ . ....	71
<b>Fig. 4.11.</b>	(a) Schematic of the cross-section (A-A') of the device shown in Fig. 4.5 (b). The S/D probe spacing from the device channel ( $P_{SP}$ ) was $\sim 50$ $\mu\text{m}$ . (b) Plot of the total resistance ( $R_T = V_D/I_D$ ) as a function of $V_{GS}$ in the linear regime ( $V_D = 0.1$ V) of the same device as in Fig. 4.6. The components of $R_{SD}$ are shown in the inset of (b). It consists of the <i>e</i> MSD resistance ( $R_{eMSD}$ ) and the contact resistance ( $R_C$ ) between	

	Ni-InGaAs and the InGaAs channel. Their percentage contribution to $R_{SD}$ is ~25 % and ~75 %, respectively.....	72
<b>Fig. 4.12.</b>	Benchmarking (a) $S$ of UTB-FET with $eMSD$ , bulk-InGaAs N-MOSFETs with metal S/D, UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D, and multi-gate FETs with metal S/D, and (b) $R_{SD}$ of InGaAs N-MOSFET with $eMSD$ with reported $R_{SD}$ of bulk-InGaAs N-MOSFETs and UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D.....	74
<b>Fig. 4.13.</b>	Schematics of the structures used for the 2D simulation: (a) UTB-FET with thin S/D (control), (b) UTB-FET with RSD, and (c) UTB-FET with $eMSD$ .....	75
<b>Fig. 4.14.</b>	Schematic showing the different capacitance components in a UTB-FET. ....	78
<b>Fig. 4.15.</b>	$C_{GD}$ as a function of $V_{GS}$ for different $V_D$ in InGaAs UTB-FETs with (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c) $eMSD$ . The parasitic components can be observed at low $V_{GS}$ where inversion layer in the channel is yet to be formed. The RSD architecture results in a high parasitic capacitance due to an increase in $C_{DOF}$ .....	79
<b>Fig. 4.16.</b>	$C_{GD}$ as a function of $V_{GD}$ is compared for the different S/D architectures. $C_{GD}$ for devices with $eMSD$ thicknesses are comparable to the control structure. $C_{GD}$ increases with $d$ for the RSD architecture due to higher $C_{DOF}$ . ....	80
<b>Fig. 4.17.</b>	Schematic showing the different resistance components in a UTB-FET. ....	81
<b>Fig. 4.18.</b>	$I_D$ as a function of $V_{GS}$ for different $V_D$ in InGaAs UTB-FETs with (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c) $eMSD$ . In the control sample, for $L_G$ of 15 nm, $I_D$ of ~0.9 mA/ $\mu$ m at $V_D$ of 0.63 V was obtained. A higher DIBL was observed for the RSD and $eMSD$ structures.....	81
<b>Fig. 4.19.</b>	$I_D$ is compared with varying $d$ . The comparison is done at a $V_{GS} - V_T$ of 0.5 V due to DIBL effect in the $eMSD$ structure. ....	82
<b>Fig. 4.20.</b>	Current density contours ( $V_{GS} - V_T = 0.5V$ , $V_D = 0.63 V$ ) for (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c) $eMSD$ architectures. A current crowding effect	

was observed in the RSD structure, resulting in a higher effective  $R_C$ . This in turn lowers  $I_D$ . Higher  $I_D$  for the  $e$ MSD design is due to the lower  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  resulting from DIBL effect and spreading of the current at SDE/ Ni-InGaAs interface, respectively. ....83

**Fig. 4.21.** (a) Extracted values of  $R_T$  for the various architectures as a function of  $d$ . (b) Comparison of the different resistance components  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  in the different structures.  $R_{CH}$  was estimated by taking the potential difference across the channel 0.5 nm below the gate oxide. A lower parasitic resistance of  $\sim 110 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$  was achieved using the  $e$ MSD structure. ....84

**Fig. 4.22.** DIBL as a function of  $d$ , for the various S/D architectures. DIBL increases with  $d$  for RSD due to the increase in  $C_{DOF}$ . DIBL increases with  $d$  for  $e$ MSD due to the increase in  $C_{DIF}$ . ....85

**Fig. 4.23.** Schematic of the structure used for the simulation. FinFET with  $e$ MSD structure was simulated with  $d$  of 35 nm. ....85

**Fig. 4.24.** Comparison of the device performance: (a)  $I_D$  vs  $V_{GS}$ , and (b) the SCE between UTB-FET and FinFET with  $e$ MSD. The  $I_D$  is comparable to that of the planar UTB-FET. The  $S$  and the DIBL are reduced ( $\sim 20\%$ ) by using the 3D device architecture. ....86

**Fig. 5.1.** Cross-sectional schematic illustrating the SMLD process on fin and nanowire structures. This technique is capable of achieving abrupt junctions that are conformal and free of implant damage. Therefore, it is a promising method for forming SDEs for 3D structures such as FinFETs or nanowire transistors in future logic applications. ....89

**Fig. 5.2.** Schematic showing a (001) InGaAs surface after treatment with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ , or  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ . Hydrolysis of  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5$  results in the

	formation of various thiophosphates. These thiophosphates can react and form compounds on the InGaAs surface.....	90
<b>Fig. 5.3.</b>	Schematics illustrating the key steps involved in formation of the TLM structures. ....	93
<b>Fig. 5.4.</b>	(a) <i>I-V</i> characteristics of TLM structures obtained from a sample treated with $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ , and (b) the corresponding plot of total resistance $R_T$ versus contact spacing $d_{SP}$ . The inset in (b) shows a top-view Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) image of a set of fabricated TLM structures. ....	93
<b>Fig. 5.5.</b>	(a) Sheet resistance $R_S$ (in $\Omega$ per square, denoted as $\Omega/\square$ ) and (b) contact resistivity $\rho_C$ of samples treated with $(NH_4)_2S_x$ , or $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ solution. The samples were annealed at different temperatures ranging from 550 °C to 700 °C for 300 s. $R_S$ decreases with increasing anneal temperature due to an increase in active dopant concentration and a larger junction depth. Lower $R_S$ was obtained for samples treated with $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ at lower activation temperatures. Higher $\rho_C$ at higher activation temperatures suggests a decrease in the active dopant concentration at the InGaAs surface. ....	96
<b>Fig. 5.6.</b>	Sheet resistance $R_S$ as a function of annealing time for samples treated with $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ solution and annealed at 600 °C. $R_S$ decreases as the annealing time for the dopant activation step is increased. ....	96
<b>Fig. 5.7.</b>	Sheet resistance $R_S$ as a function of treatment time for samples treated with $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ solution. $R_S$ remains constant even as the treatment time is increased from 10 minutes to 60 minutes. This indicates that the sulfur layer on the InGaAs surface saturates within 10 minutes of treatment. ....	97
<b>Fig. 5.8.</b>	SIMS profiles of samples doped using (a) $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ or (b) $(NH_4)_2S_x$ solution. The samples treated with $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ exhibit a higher sulfur dose than those treated with $(NH_4)_2S_x$ for the same dopant activation conditions. A small amount of phosphorus (P) can	

be seen at the InGaAs surface for the samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ .....99

**Fig. 5.9.** The effect of the time delay  $t_{delay}$  between the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  treatment step and the  $SiO_2$  capping step was examined. For the samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ , it can be seen that the sulfur dose after dopant activation at (a) 550 °C, and (b) 600 °C reduces as  $t_{delay}$  increases. This is attributed to desorption of sulfur from the InGaAs surface. Therefore, to maintain a high sulfur dose, it is important to cap the samples immediately after the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  treatment. ....99

**Fig. 5.10.** Schematic of the samples used for IRSE measurements; (a)  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs layers using SMLD or *in situ* doping on p-type InGaAs/InP substrate, (b) undoped p-type InGaAs/InP substrate, and (c) InP substrate. The surface layer was modeled using the Bruggeman approximation. ....102

**Fig. 5.11.** Imaginary part of the pseudo dielectric function  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  obtained from SMLD samples. (a)  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  from the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  based samples for the entire energy range (0.05 - 0.65 eV), and (b) a magnified view of the energy range (0.05 - 0.2 eV) where the signals from the SMLD samples can be distinguished from the undoped sample. (c)  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  from the  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  based samples for the entire energy range (0.05 - 0.65 eV), and (d) a magnified view of the energy range (0.05 - 0.2 eV) where the signals from the SMLD samples can be distinguished from the undoped sample. ....103

**Fig. 5.12.** The process flow for fabrication of InGaAs N-MOSFETs with S/D formed using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  SMLD. Different dopant activation conditions were used.....108

**Fig. 5.13.** Top-view SEM image of an InGaAs N-MOSFET with a gate length of 1  $\mu m$  and with S/D regions doped by  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  SMLD. The dopants were driven in and activated by annealing at 600 °C for 180 s for this device. ....108

**Fig. 5.14.** (a)  $I_D-V_{GS}$ , and (b)  $G_{M,int}-V_{GS}$  characteristics of the planar transistor shown in Fig. 5.13. The device has a reasonable subthreshold swing

	( <i>S</i> ) and negligible DIBL. Peak $G_{M,int}$ of 140 $\mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$ can be observed at $V_D$ of 1.1 V.....	109
<b>Fig. 5.15.</b>	$I_D$ - $V_D$ characteristics of the same device in Fig. 5.14, with gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) varying from 0 V to 2 V in steps of 0.2 V. $V_T$ was obtained using the maximum transconductance method [165]. The device suffers from high S/D resistance, as the current has to flow through the ultra-shallow doped region over a long distance of $\sim 5 \mu\text{m}$ between the channel and the S/D contact. ....	109
<b>Fig. 5.16.</b>	(a) $I_{ON}$ (solid symbols) at gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of 1 V, and $I_{OFF}$ (open symbols) at ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of -0.5 V at $V_{DS}$ of 0.6 V and (b) peak $G_{M,int}$ at $V_D$ of 0.6 V are plotted as a function of the gate length. Comparison was made between samples with different annealing temperatures for dopant activation. The annealing time was kept fixed at 300 s. Using a lower thermal budget helps to achieve high $I_{ON}$ and peak $G_{M,int}$ . ....	110
<b>Fig. 5.17.</b>	(a) $I_{ON}$ (solid symbols) at gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of 1 V, and $I_{OFF}$ (open symbols) at ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of -0.5 V at $V_D$ of 0.6 V and (b) peak $G_{M,int}$ at $V_D$ of 0.6 V are compared for samples annealed at a fixed temperature of 600 °C for different durations. As in the case of lower annealing temperature, a shorter annealing time leads to a lower thermal budget, which gives better gate stack quality and therefore better device performance.....	111
<b>Fig. 5.18.</b>	Box plots showing the statistical distribution of $S$ for devices with different dopant activation conditions. Comparison is made between samples with different (a) annealing temperatures and (b) annealing times. A higher thermal budget for dopant activation results in degradation of the gate stack, which leads to higher $S$ . This can be avoided by using a gate-last process scheme.....	111



# List of Symbols

$a, c$	Lattice parameters
$A^*$	Richardson's constant
$A_{\text{CHIP}}$	Area of semiconductor chip
$A_{\text{D}}$	Area of diode
$A_{\text{eff}}$	Effective contact area
$A_{\text{G}}$	Gate area
$A_{\text{pole}}$	Magnitude of the pole
$C_{\text{DIF}}$	Inner fringing capacitances at the drain side
$C_{\text{DOF}}$	Outer fringing capacitances at the drain side
$C_{\text{ellips}}$	Fitting parameter in the Drude model
$C_{\text{GD}}$	Gate-to-drain capacitance
$C_{\text{GD,inv}}$	Inversion capacitance at the drain side
$C_{\text{GG}}$	Total gate capacitance
$C_{\text{GS}}$	Gate-to-source capacitance
$C_{\text{GS,inv}}$	Inversion capacitance at the source side
$C_{\text{InGaAs}}$	InGaAs capacitance
$C_{\text{OF}}$	Parasitic outer fringing capacitances
$C_{\text{OX}}$	Gate oxide capacitance
$C_{\text{OUT}}$	Output capacitance per transistor
$C_{\text{SIF}}$	Inner fringing capacitances at the source side
$C_{\text{SOF}}$	Outer fringing capacitances at the source side
$d$	Thickness of the S/D
$D_{\text{it}}$	Interface trap density
$d_{\text{SP}}$	TLM contact spacing

$E_C$	Conduction band energy
$E_G$	Energy band gap
$E_F$	Fermi energy
$E_P$	Plasmon energy
$E_{PH}$	Photon energy
$E_{pole}$	Pole energy
$E_V$	Valence band energy
$f$	Clock frequency
$G_D$	Drain transconductance
$G_M$	Transconductance
$G_{M,ext}$	Extrinsic transconductance
$G_{M,int}$	Intrinsic transconductance
$I$	Current
$I_D$	Drain current
$I_{D,Sat}$	Saturation drain current
$I_G$	Gate leakage current
$I_{LEAK}$	Leakage current of the transistor
$I_{OFF}$	Off-state current
$I_{ON}$	On-state current
$I_S$	Diode saturation current
$I_{SS}$	Source-to-drain sub-surface leakage
$I_{S2D}$	Direct source-to-drain leakage
$K$	Boltzmann constant
$k$	Dimensionless scaling factor
$k_{d1}, k_{d2},$ and $k_{d3}$	Equilibrium rate constants
$L_C$	Contact length

$L_G$	Gate length
$L_{Ni}$	Nickel contact pad length
$L_{SDE}$	Source-drain extension length
$L_{S/D}$	Lateral diffused length of the deep source-drain region
$L_T$	Transfer length
$m^*$	Effective mass of carriers
$m_e^*$	Electron effective mass
$n$	Electron carrier concentration
$N$	Doping concentration
$N_A$	P-type doping concentration
$N_D$	N-type doping concentration
$N_{S,Source}$	Carrier concentration near the source edge
$N_T$	Total number of transistors in a chip
$p$	Hole carrier concentration
$P_{CHIP}$	Power consumption per chip
$P_D$	Dynamic power
$p_{O_2}$	Partial pressure of $O_2$ in the solution
$P_S$	Static power
$P_{SP}$	Probe spacing from the channel
$q$	Elementary charge
$Q_G$	Gate charge
$Q_{inv}$	Inversion charge density
$r$	Etch rate
$r_c$	Backscattering coefficient
$r_{Ni}$	Etch rate of Nickel
$r_{Ni-InGaAs}$	Etch rate of Ni-InGaAs

$R_C$	Contact resistance
$R_{C,eff}$	Effective contact resistance
$R_{CH}$	Channel resistance
$R_{DRAIN}$	Drain resistance
$R_{eMSD}$	Resistance of the $eMSD$ regions
$R_{METAL}$	Metal contact resistance
$R_S$	Sheet resistance
$R_{SD}$	Source-drain series resistance
$R_{S/D}$	Deep S/D resistance
$R_{SDE}$	Source-drain extension resistance
$R_{S,eMSD}$	Sheet resistance of the $eMSD$
$R_{SOURCE}$	Source resistance
$R_T$	Total resistance
$S$	Subthreshold swing
$T$	Temperature
$t$	Time
$T_{anneal}$	Annealing temperature
$t_{anneal}$	Annealing time
$t_{delay}$	Time delay between $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ treatment and deposition of the $SiO_2$ capping layer
$t_f$	Thickness of film
$t_{f,Ni}$	Thickness of nickel film
$t_{f,Ni-InGaAs}$	Thickness of Ni-InGaAs film
$T_{InGaAs}$	Thickness of InGaAs
$t_{METAL}$	Metal thickness
$t_{Ni}$	Nickel thickness
$T_{n-InGaAs}$	Thickness of n-type doped InGaAs

$T_{\text{OX}}$	Oxide thickness
$T_{\text{P}}$	Propagation delay of a CMOS inverter
$V$	Voltage
$V_{\text{D}}$	Drain voltage
$V_{\text{DD}}$	Supply voltage
$V_{\text{GS}}$	Gate voltage
$v_{\text{inj}}$	Injection velocity
$V_{\text{T}}$	Threshold voltage
$V_{\text{T,lin}}$	Linear threshold voltage
$V_{\text{T,Sat}}$	Saturation threshold voltage
$W_{\text{C}}$	Contact width
$W_{\text{G}}$	Gate width
$W_{\text{Ni}}$	Nickel contact pad width
$x$	Indium composition
$X_{\text{JSDE}}$	Junction depth of the source-drain extension
$X_{\text{JS/D}}$	Junction depth of the deep source-drain
$\alpha$	Dimensionless scaling factor
$\epsilon_0$	Permittivity of free space
$\epsilon_{\text{S}}$	Permittivity of the semiconductor
$\kappa$	Relative permittivity
$\mu_{\text{e}}$	Electron mobility
$\mu_{\text{EFF}}$	Effective channel mobility
$\mu_{\text{h}}$	Hole mobility
$\hbar$	Planck's constant
$\rho$	Bulk resistivity
$\rho_{\text{C}}$	Contact resistivity

$\rho_{\text{InGaAs}}$	Resistivity of InGaAs
$\rho_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$	Resistivity of n-type doped InGaAs
$\rho_{\text{Ni}}$	Resistivity of nickel
$\rho_{\text{Ni-InGaAs}}$	Resistivity of Ni-InGaAs
$\rho_{\text{NiPt}}$	Resistivity of nickel platinum
$\rho_{\text{NiPt-InGaAs}}$	Resistivity of NiPt-InGaAs
$\rho_{\text{SDE}}$	Source-drain extension region resistivity
$\rho_{\text{S/D}}$	Resistivity of the deep source-drain region
$\phi_{\text{B}}$	Effective barrier height
$\phi_{\text{B,N}}$	Effective electron barrier height
$\phi_{\text{B,P}}$	Effective hole barrier height
$\phi_{\text{B,P,InAlAs}}$	Schottky barrier height of Ni-InAlAs on p-InAlAs
$\phi_{\text{B,P,InGaAs}}$	Schottky barrier height of Ni-InAlAs on p-InGaAs
$\eta$	Diode ideality factor
$\mu_{\text{max}}$	Maximum mobility
$\mu_{\text{min}}$	Minimum mobility
$\tau_{\text{e}}$	Carrier relaxation time
$\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$	Imaginary part of the pseudo dielectric function

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Background

Modern complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor (CMOS) logic circuits are designed using n-channel and p-channel metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors, henceforth denoted as N-MOSFETs and P-MOSFETs, respectively. CMOS technology is predominantly silicon (Si) based as the Si semiconductor material is readily available and cheap. Since the early 1970s, the continuous success of semiconductor companies has heavily depended on the ‘down-scaling’ of the metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistor (MOSFET). Over the years, transistor dimensions have been scaled down to realize high-performance MOSFETs with high ON-state current ( $I_{ON}$ ). In addition, dimension scaling increases the packing density (number of transistors per unit area), which in turn reduces cost per transistor. Furthermore, down-scaling the supply voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ) reduces power consumption in circuits, which in turn reduces packaging and cooling costs.

Intel’s latest processor, code-named ‘Ivy Bridge’ at the 22-nm technology node, packs about 1.4 billion transistors in a 160 mm<sup>2</sup> area [1]. A transistor behaves like a switch in logic circuits. It is expected to switch at extremely fast speeds while consuming very low energy. Intel’s Ivy Bridge runs 4000 times faster and consumes 5000 times lesser energy compared to its first processor, the ‘4004’ [2]. Furthermore, the cost per transistor has reduced by a factor of about 50,000 in the last 40 years [2].

Down-scaling of  $V_{DD}$  is one of the main challenges currently faced by Si CMOS technology [3]. As mobility enhancement in Si MOSFETs reaches its limits, further scaling of  $V_{DD}$  compromises the switching speed of the transistor. Therefore, new materials, processes, and device architectures have to be developed to overcome the physical scaling limits of conventional Si MOSFETs.

## 1.2 Scaling Challenges of Transistors

The scaling of transistors in CMOS technology has followed Moore's law, which states that the number of transistors in integrated circuits (ICs) doubles roughly every two years [4]. However, it is essential that the circuit performance and power consumption of the chip do not deteriorate as the device dimensions are scaled down. In 1970, Dennard *et al.* [5] proposed a scaling methodology to enhance integrated circuit performance without increasing power consumption (Table 1.1). Power consumption per chip ( $P_{CHIP}$ ) can be expressed as follows [6]:

$$P_{CHIP} \propto f \cdot C_{OUT} \cdot V_{DD}^2 \cdot N_T + V_{DD} \cdot I_{LEAK} \cdot N_T, \quad (1.1)$$

where  $f$  is the frequency of signal change that scales by a factor of  $1/k$ ,  $C_{OUT}$  is the total output capacitance per transistor which scales by a factor of  $k$ ,  $N_T$  is the total number of transistors ( $N_T \propto \alpha/k^2$ ), and  $I_{LEAK}$  is the leakage current of the transistor. As  $I_{LEAK}$  is negligible in devices with large gate length ( $L_G$ ),  $P_{CHIP}$  is dominated by the first term in Equation (1.1). This means that if the chip area ( $A_{CHIP}$ ) is constant (i.e.  $\alpha = 1$ ), then  $N_T \propto 1/k^2$  and  $P_{CHIP}$  remains constant. However, in recent years, power consumption has not been reduced adequately through  $V_{DD}$  scaling and  $P_{CHIP}$  has increased by  $\sim 10^5$  times [6]. Furthermore,  $I_{LEAK}$  becomes significant as  $L_G$  is scaled down aggressively. The following subsections describe the background information on the various effects that limit transistor scaling.



**Table 1.1.** Scaling trends to improve integrated circuit performance [5].

Circuit or device parameters	Symbol	Scaling factor
Gate length	$L_G$	$k$
Gate width	$W_G$	$k$
Gate oxide thickness	$T_{OX}$	$k$
Supply voltage	$V_{DD}$	$k$
Drive current in saturation regime	$I_{D,Sat}$	$k$
$I_{D,Sat}$ per unit $W_G$	$I_{D,Sat} / \mu\text{m}$	1
Gate oxide capacitance	$C_{OX}$	$k$
Propagation delay	$T_P$	$k$
Chip area	$A_{CHIP}$	$\alpha$
Number of transistors	$N_T$	$\alpha/k^2$
Power consumption per chip	$P_{CHIP}$	$\alpha$

\*  $\alpha$  and  $k$  are dimensionless scaling factors.

### 1.2.1 Leakage currents

Quantum-mechanical tunneling of carriers through energy barriers [i.e. channel-gate dielectric barrier, source/drain (S/D)-to-substrate barrier, and S/D-to-channel barrier] in highly scaled MOSFETs results in leakage currents, which in turn increases power dissipation. These leakage currents are: (i) gate leakage ( $I_G$ ) by tunneling mechanism, (ii) source-to-drain sub-surface leakage ( $I_{SS}$ ), and (iii) direct source-to-drain leakage ( $I_{S2D}$ ) by tunneling of carriers through the channel barrier.

In Si CMOS technology, as the device dimensions are scaled down, the silicon dioxide (SiO<sub>2</sub>) gate dielectric thickness ( $T_{OX}$ ) was reduced to achieve good electrostatic gate control over the channel region. Reducing  $T_{OX}$  leads to a higher gate oxide capacitance ( $C_{OX}$ ) which can be expressed in the following equation:

$$C_{OX} = \frac{\epsilon_0 \cdot \kappa \cdot A_G}{T_{OX}}, \quad (1.2)$$

where  $\epsilon_0$  is the permittivity of free space,  $\kappa$  is the relative permittivity of the dielectric, and  $A_G$  ( $L_G \cdot W_G$ ) is the area of the gate. However, the decrease in  $T_{OX}$  results in an increase in  $I_G$  due to the tunneling of electrons or holes from the channel to the gate (through the gate dielectric) for N-MOSFETs and P-MOSFETs, respectively. A higher  $C_{OX}$  can also be achieved by increasing  $\kappa$  of the gate dielectric [7], which can be achieved by using Si oxynitride composites [8]-[11] or high- $\kappa$  dielectrics [12]-[26].

A second significant source of leakage is the  $I_{SS}$ .  $I_{SS}$  is a result of poor gate control of the electrostatic potential at regions between the source and the drain that are far away from the dielectric-channel interface. As  $L_G$  is scaled down, the drain voltage ( $V_D$ ) pulls down the potential barrier near the source region resulting in  $I_{SS}$  [27]. 3D structures such as fin field effect transistors (FinFETs) or nanowire transistors have been proposed to minimize  $I_{SS}$  [28]-[41]. The wrap around gate architectures in these devices provide excellent electrostatic gate control even at the sub-surface regions, thus, reducing  $I_{SS}$ .

The third leakage current component is  $I_{S2D}$ . This component becomes significant as the  $L_G$  becomes less than 10 nm (at room temperature) [42]. This extra tunneling current tends to be smaller than the other leakage components at such device dimensions [3].

### 1.2.2 Random dopant fluctuation

In the current Si CMOS technology, doping concentration ( $N$ ) in regions such as the channel or S/D of MOSFETs, are well controlled by the conventional beam-line ion implantation and annealing process. However, this process cannot accurately control the position of the dopants, which results in spatial fluctuations in the local doping concentration. This leads to a device-to-device variation in the threshold voltage ( $V_T$ ) of the MOSFETs. As  $L_G$  is scaled down to sub-22 nm, the  $V_T$  is eventually controlled by 100 dopant atoms or less, which makes it difficult to keep the  $V_T$  variation low.

This effect can be reduced by moving the dopants away from the channel surface using retrograde doping [43]-[46]. Another approach is to use an undoped channel and tuning the  $V_T$  by varying the work function of the metal gate [47]-[49] or using multiple-gate architectures [50]-[52].

### 1.2.3 Power constrained scaling

There are two main types of power dissipation in a CMOS circuit: (a) dynamic and (b) static. In CMOS technology, dynamic power ( $P_D$ ) is a result of the switching action during logic operations.  $P_D$  is a strong function of  $V_{DD}$  as shown below [53]:

$$P_D \propto C_{OUT} \cdot V_{DD}^2 \cdot f . \quad (1.3)$$

$P_D$  can be minimized by reducing the  $V_{DD}$ . The other component is the static power ( $P_S$ ), which manifests during the holding of the logic states between the switching operations [53]:

$$P_S \propto I_{LEAK} \cdot V_{DD} . \quad (1.4)$$

$I_{\text{LEAK}}$  is a combination of the different leakage currents described in Section 1.2.1.  $P_s$  is unavoidable and becomes a dominant factor as the device dimensions are scaled down. Decreasing  $I_{\text{LEAK}}$  by the various methods explained earlier in Section 1.2.1, reduces  $P_s$ .

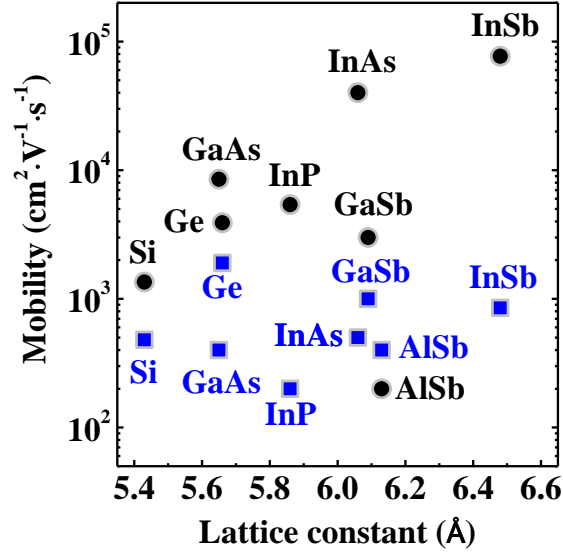
### 1.3 Motivation for Using III-V Materials

The carrier transport in transistors with extremely small  $L_G$  is typically in the quasi-ballistic or ballistic regime. The saturation drain current ( $I_{\text{D,Sat}}$ ) of such a transistor is limited by the thermal injection velocity ( $v_{\text{inj}}$ ) and is given by [54]-[55]:

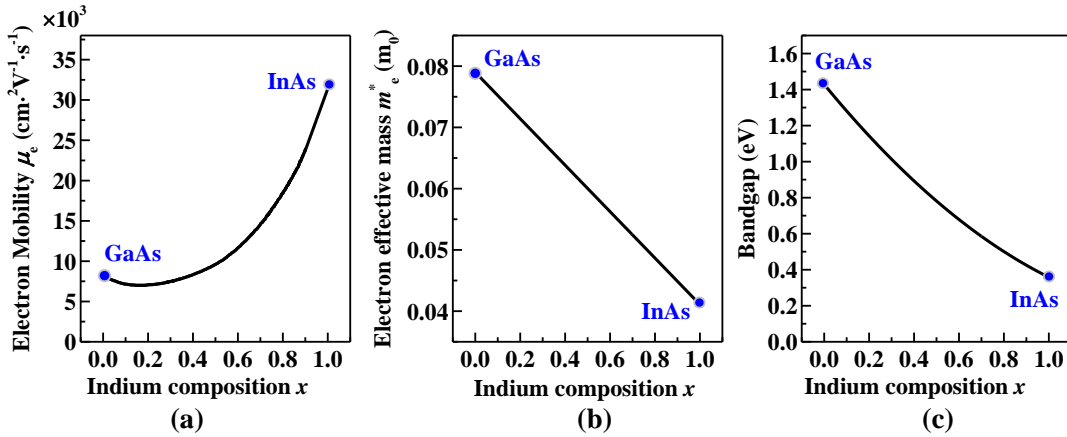
$$I_{\text{D,Sat}} = q \cdot N_{\text{S,Source}} \cdot v_{\text{inj}} \cdot \left( \frac{1-r_c}{1+r_c} \right) = C_{\text{OX}} \cdot W_G \cdot v_{\text{inj}} \cdot \left( \frac{1-r_c}{1+r_c} \right) \cdot (V_{\text{GS}} - V_{\text{T}}), \quad (1.5)$$

where  $q$  is the elementary charge ( $1.6 \times 10^{-19}$  C),  $N_{\text{S,Source}}$  is the carrier concentration near the source edge,  $r_c$  is the backscattering coefficient which is a measure of the number of carriers that are scattered back to the source, and  $V_{\text{GS}}$  is the gate voltage. The injection velocity and  $N_{\text{S,Source}}$  are a function of the effective mass of the charge carriers in the channel material [56]-[57]. Materials with a small effective mass along the transport direction (high  $v_{\text{inj}}$ ) and a large effective mass [i.e. high density of states (DOS)] in the transverse direction are desired to achieve high  $I_{\text{D,Sat}}$  in MOSFETs.

Since the last decade, strain techniques have been employed in Si MOSFET to boost its channel mobility [58]-[68] and achieve high  $I_{\text{D,Sat}}$ . However, Si technology is reaching its limits in terms of mobility enhancement using strain engineering. One method to attain high channel mobility, and therefore  $I_{\text{D,Sat}}$  in MOSFETs, is to replace the Si channel with high-mobility materials that have high intrinsic carrier mobilities and low effective mass for the carriers. III-V compound semiconductors are promising



**Fig. 1.1.** Plot of the electron (black circles) and hole mobilities (blue squares) at 300 K, for Si, germanium (Ge) and various III-V compound semiconductors.



**Fig. 1.2.** (a) Electron mobility ( $\mu_e$ ) versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $\mu_e$  increases with higher indium composition. (b) Electron effective mass  $m_e^*$  versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $m_e^*$  decreases with increasing indium composition, leading to higher  $\mu_e$  in (a). (c) Band gap  $E_G$  versus composition  $x$  for  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ .  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$  offers a wide range of  $E_G$  from 0.36 eV to 1.42 eV.

candidates for potential use as channel materials in N-MOSFETs, due to their high electron mobility ( $\mu_e$ ) [Fig. 1.1] [69].

In addition, III-V MOSFETs can be fabricated using the conventional “top-down” lithography processes currently used in Si CMOS. Furthermore, III-V compound semiconductors provide a wide selection of band gaps and materials. Hence, III-V

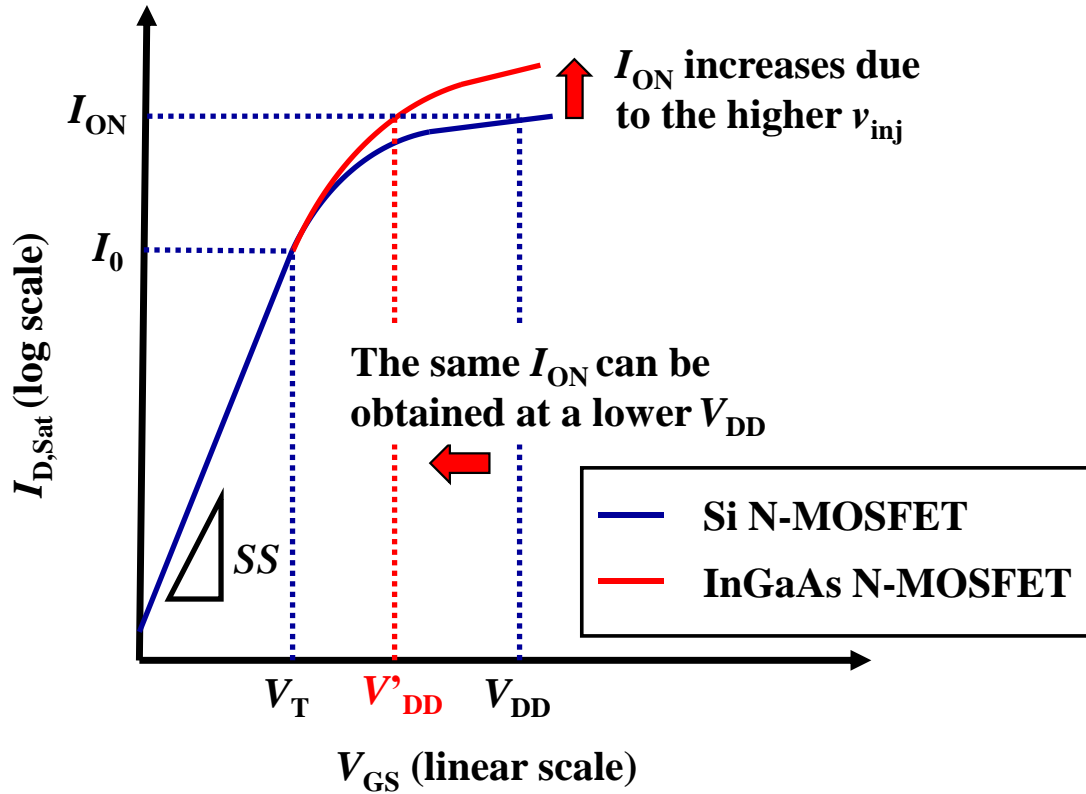
heterostructures allow greater flexibility in band gap engineering and device design for both high-performance and low-power applications, compared to Si-based heterostructures [such as Si/silicon germanium (SiGe)].

Due to these advantages, III-V materials have been studied extensively (including various arsenides and antimonides) [70]-[95], for potential application in CMOS technology. Indium gallium arsenide (InGaAs) is a promising alternative for possible use as the channel material of N-MOSFETs [95]. The  $\mu_e$  of InGaAs, as a function of the indium composition ( $x$ ), is plotted in Fig. 1.2 (a) [96].  $\mu_e$  increases with increasing  $x$  due to a reduction in the electron effective mass ( $m_e^*$ ) [97], as shown in Fig. 1.2 (b). The minima observed in Fig 1.2 (a), in the region of  $x \sim 0.1$  to 0.2, can be attributed to alloy scattering [96]. In addition, InGaAs offers a wide range of band gaps from 0.36 eV [indium arsenide (InAs) with  $x = 1$ ] to 1.42 eV [gallium arsenide (GaAs) with  $x = 0$ ] as illustrated in Fig. 1.2 (c) [98].

According to the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS), InGaAs could be used in CMOS technology as early as 2018 [99]. Fig 1.3 illustrates  $I_{D,Sat}$  versus  $V_{GS}$  of an InGaAs N-MOSFET and a Si N-MOSFET. Although the DOS in InGaAs is lower than that in Si, the higher  $v_{inj}$  of InGaAs results in a higher  $I_{ON}$  at the same off-current ( $I_{OFF}$ ) [at a fixed gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ )] compared to the Si N-MOSFET [69]. The high  $I_{ON}$  in turn reduces the propagation delay ( $T_P$ ) of the CMOS inverter [100]:

$$T_P \approx \frac{C_L \cdot V_{DD}}{4} \cdot \left( \frac{1}{I_{ON,N}} + \frac{1}{I_{ON,P}} \right), \quad (1.6)$$

where  $C_L$  is the total load capacitance of the CMOS inverter.  $I_{ON,N}$  and  $I_{ON,P}$  are the ON-state current of the N-MOSFET and the P-MOSFET, respectively. Furthermore, by replacing the channel of the N-MOSFET with InGaAs, the supply voltage can be

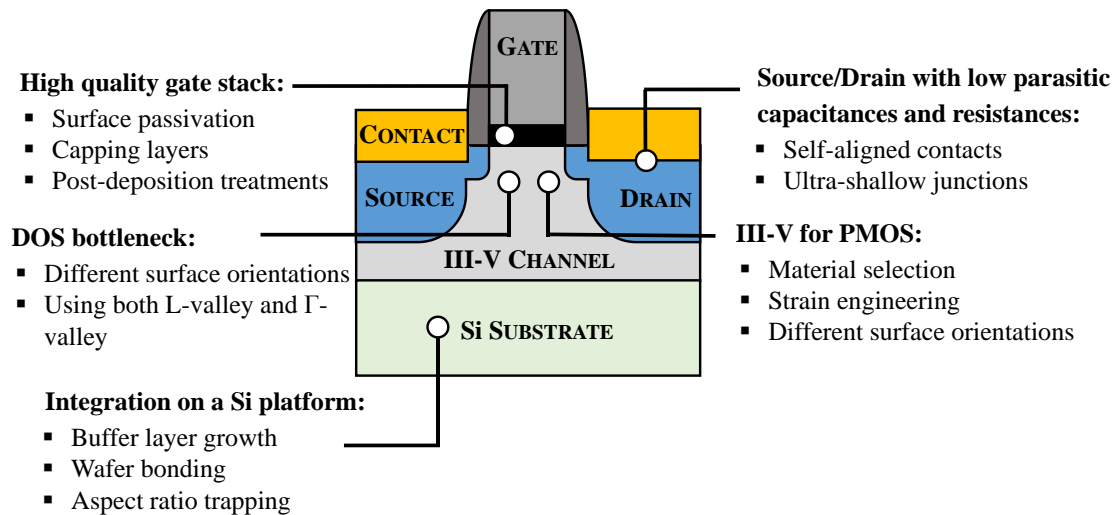


**Fig. 1.3.** Comparison of  $I_{D,sat}$ - $V_{GS}$  between a Si N-MOSFET (blue solid curve) and an InGaAs N-MOSFET (red solid curve). A higher  $I_{ON}$  can be achieved for the InGaAs N-MOSFET at the same gate overdrive ( $V_{GS}-V_T$ ). Furthermore, using an InGaAs N-MOSFET allows the down-scaling of  $V_{DD}$  without compromising  $I_{ON}$ . The InGaAs and Si N-MOSFETs are assumed to have the same subthreshold swing ( $S$ ).

reduced ( $V'_{DD}$ ) to maintain the same  $I_{ON}$  and  $I_{OFF}$ . Since these devices have a low  $P_D$  (at a fixed switching frequency) [Equation (1.3)], they can be used in low operating power (LOP) applications.

## 1.4 Challenges for III-V CMOS Logic

Several challenges need to be overcome before Si can be replaced with a new channel material at future technology nodes. If III-V materials are introduced in the sub-10 nm technology nodes, they will have to outperform the Si alternative. In addition, the III-V transistors must be realized in a cost-efficient manner and should



**Fig. 1.4.** Schematic illustrating the key technical challenges faced in the realization and integration of high mobility III-V channel MOSFET on Si substrates for future logic applications.

be scalable over a few technology nodes. Some of the problems that need to be addressed include: (i) formation of a high-quality gate stack (with minimal trap density), (ii) achieving low gate-to-drain capacitances ( $C_{GD}$ ) and S/D resistances ( $R_{SD}$ ), (iii) realizing high-performance III-V P-MOSFETs, (iv) integration of III-V transistors on a Si platform, and (v) “DOS bottleneck”. Fig. 1.4 illustrates these key challenges. These technical challenges are described in the following subsections.

### 1.4.1 Realization of high-quality gate stack

The gate stack of a MOSFET typically consists of a metal gate and a high- $\kappa$  dielectric layer. The gate stack is an important part of a transistor as it controls its switching behavior. A high-quality interface with minimal defects between the gate-dielectric and the channel is necessary for the gate to function properly. Hence, the dielectric must be free of trapped charges and other defects, have a smooth interface with minimal interfacial imperfections, and have high thermal stability. The native oxides of III-V have very poor electrical properties in comparison with that of Si. A high interface state trap density ( $D_{it}$ ) between the gate dielectric, and the channel



interface results in ‘Fermi level pinning’ [101]. This phenomenon, which is common in III-V materials, inhibits the ability of the gate to modulate the surface potential of the channel [101]. Moreover, the high surface roughness at the dielectric channel interface,  $D_{it}$ , and the defects or traps in the gate dielectric severely degrades the mobility of carriers in the channel. The mobility degradation can be attributed to mechanisms such as phonon, coulomb, and surface roughness scattering [102]-[103]. Therefore, a high-quality dielectric-channel interface is paramount in fully utilizing the advantages of III-V materials over Si in terms of mobility and  $v_{inj}$ .

In 2003, GaAs MOSFET with aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ) deposited using atomic layer deposition (ALD) was demonstrated [104]. During ALD, native oxide on the GaAs surface was removed in the early stages of deposition [105]-[107], which was followed by the immediate deposition of the high- $\kappa$  dielectric (i.e.  $Al_2O_3$ ). Subsequently, this ALD process was demonstrated on InGaAs [108], InAs [109], and indium phosphide (InP) [110] MOSFETs with promising results. Several techniques to passivate III-V surfaces have been investigated to improve the quality of gate stacks deposited on III-V materials in order to reduce the amount and influence of dielectric and interface defects. These include (i) surface cleaning prior to deposition [111]-[112], (ii) inserting interfacial layers between the dielectric and the channel [113]-[114], (iii) post-deposition treatments [111], [115], (iv) alternate high- $\kappa$  dielectrics [116]-[117], (v) changing the surface orientation of the III-V material [118]-[120], and (vi) using a buried-channel device structure [121]-[122]. The best results have been obtained in an InGaAs buried-channel structure, where the gate stack consists of an InP capping layer, and an ALD  $TaSiO_x$  dielectric [121]. The performance of this InGaAs N-MOSFET exceeded that of the state-of-the-art Si N-MOSFET [69].

## 1.4.2 Integration on a Si platform

The integration of III-V transistors on a Si substrate is a key challenge that needs to be addressed. Integration is essential as it decreases the production cost due to the existing mature Si processing technology. Various integration techniques have been proposed including (a) buffer layer growth [73], [123]-[124], (b) III-V-on-insulator (III-V-OI) [125]-[127], and (c) aspect ratio trapping (ART) [128]-[133].

Direct growth of III-V materials on Si is extremely challenging due to their large lattice mismatch. The abrupt lattice transition can be resolved by employing a buffer layer such as  $\text{In}_x\text{Al}_{1-x}\text{As}$  or  $\text{Al}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$ , where the lattice constant is gradually increased from that of Si to the lattice of the desired III-V material. The misfit dislocations and defects are confined in the buffer layer, allowing the growth of defect-free III-V layers that are fully relaxed or slightly strained. Successful integration of  $\text{In}_{0.7}\text{Ga}_{0.3}\text{As}$  and  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  MOSFETs have been demonstrated on Si by molecular beam epitaxy (MBE) [121] and metal organic chemical vapor deposition (MOCVD) [124] techniques, respectively. However, the buffer layer thickness which is typically around 1  $\mu\text{m}$  has to be drastically reduced to ensure the feasibility of this approach. A thin buffer layer is essential because it requires shorter growth time. A shorter growth time increases the throughput during the fabrication process, which in turn reduces cost of production.

Another way to integrate III-V on Si is by the layer transfer of the desired III-V material onto a Si substrate covered by a dielectric such as  $\text{SiO}_2$  or  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ , which is similar to the well-established silicon-on-insulator (SOI) technology. The desired III-V layer grown on a donor wafer is transferred to an oxide-covered Si substrate by direct wafer bonding and etch back process [125], or by epitaxial layer transfer [126]-[127]. Similar to SOI, the III-V-OI layer can be either relaxed or strained [134].

However, the main challenge for this approach is that it requires expensive sacrificial donor wafers. For example, to produce III-V-OI on a 12 inch Si wafer, the III-V layers need to be grown on a 12 inch donor wafer, which is not only challenging, but also expensive.

Recently, a promising integration approach called ART was introduced which allows direct growth of III-V material on Si without the need of a thick buffer layer [131]. In this technique, the III-V materials are grown in high-aspect-ratio SiO<sub>2</sub> trenches on Si. The dislocations formed during the growth of the III-V materials on Si (induced by large lattice mismatch) are terminated on the SiO<sub>2</sub> sidewalls. Hence, the material that grows out of the trench is free of dislocations and can be used for device fabrication. Ge, GaAs and InP films have been grown using ART [128]-[133]. ART combined with epitaxial lateral overgrowth (ELO) produces uniform films with low defect density [131]. GaAs MOSFETs have been demonstrated using ART-ELO [128].

Although there are several promising integration approaches, detailed studies on the defect density and solutions to minimize these defects have not been explored. Furthermore, achieving both N-MOSFETs and P-MOSFETs with different channel materials and lattice constants on a same planar surface will be extremely challenging. These critical issues needs to be addressed in the near future.

### 1.4.3 III-V P-MOSFETs

There is a large imbalance between  $\mu_e$  and hole mobility ( $\mu_h$ ) in III-V materials, as seen in Fig. 1.1. There is not a single material with both  $\mu_e$  and  $\mu_h$  above  $5000 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  and  $1500 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ , respectively. In addition,  $\mu_h$  is significantly lower than  $\mu_e$ , which results in a lower  $I_{ON}$  for the P-MOSFET compared to the N-MOSFET. Therefore, a future where III-V N-MOSFETs and P-MOSFETs, made of different materials with different lattice constants, seems inevitable. A  $\mu_h$  of  $\sim 1500 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$

in indium gallium antimonide (InGaSb) [135],  $\sim 1300 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  in gallium antimonide (GaSb) [136], and  $\sim 1,200 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  in indium antimonide (InSb) [137] have been achieved. These are now the most promising candidates for channel materials in III-V P-MOSFETs. Uniaxial strain has been used in the channel of Si P-MOSFETs to boost their performance to match that of the N-MOSFET [138]. This approach can be explored for III-V semiconductor materials [139]-[141]. III-V P-MOSFETs using GaAs [142], InGaAs [143], GaSb [144], and InGaSb [144] have been demonstrated. However, their performance still lags behind that of the III-V N-MOSFETs. Currently, Ge P-MOSFET technology [145], which is more mature, has the advantage over III-V P-MOSFETs.

#### **1.4.4 Source/Drain regions with low $C_{GD}$ and $R_{SD}$**

Low  $C_{GD}$  and  $R_{SD}$  are vital to achieve transistors with high  $I_{ON}$  and short  $T_P$ .  $C_{GD}$  is slightly higher due to the higher permittivity of the III-V materials over Si (about 10 % higher for  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ ). Moreover, the device structure has a significant impact on  $C_{GD}$ . Parasitic outer fringing capacitances ( $C_{OF}$ ), associated with the gate sidewalls, become dominant as the devices scale down [138]. For instance, introducing raised S/D architectures increases  $C_{OF}$ , as the proximity between the S/D and the gate sidewall reduces. Similarly, high  $R_{SD}$  is a significant concern at future CMOS technology nodes. The channel resistance ( $R_{CH}$ ) in III-V MOSFETs decreases significantly as the  $L_G$  scales down aggressively. Therefore, the  $I_{ON}$  is eventually limited by  $R_{SD}$ .  $R_{SD}$  becomes more critical in advanced device structures such as FinFETs [74]-[75] and nanowire transistors [146]-[149].

A self-aligned S/D architecture can be used to reduce  $R_{SD}$ . In this scheme, the contacts are formed without an optical alignment to the gate. Self-alignment reduces

the distance between the gate and the contact, thus reducing  $R_{SD}$ . Self-aligned contacts have been successfully demonstrated on III-V HEMTs with promising results [150]-[151]. The resistivity of the S/D regions has to be small to reduce  $R_{SD}$ . Compared to Si MOSFETs, a lower  $R_{SD}$  can be achieved with InGaAs as the S/D material. Although the active n-type doping that can be achieved in InGaAs (mid- $10^{19}$   $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ) is lower than that of Si (mid- $10^{20}$   $\text{cm}^{-3}$ ), a lower resistivity can be attained due to the much higher  $\mu_e$  [ $> 1000 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  (at room temperature)] [152] in InGaAs compared to Si [ $< 100 \text{ cm}^2 \cdot \text{V}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$  (at room temperature)].

Furthermore, a very low Ohmic contact resistance ( $R_C$ ) is required between the contact metal and the highly n-type doped S/D regions. A low contact resistivity ( $\rho_c$ ) of  $\sim 1 \times 10^{-8} \text{ } \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  on n-type  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  has been shown using *in situ* deposited molybdenum (Mo) contacts [153]-[154]. Hence, Mo is a good candidate for non-self-aligned contacts in InGaAs N-MOSFETs. However, for self-aligned contacts on InGaAs, the lowest  $\rho_c$  was obtained for nickel-indium gallium arsenide (Ni-InGaAs) metallic contacts ( $\sim 1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ } \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ ) [155]-[156]. The  $\rho_c$  of Ni-InGaAs needs to be reduced further to compete with the *in situ* Mo contacts.

### 1.4.5 Density of States (DOS) Bottleneck

As mentioned in Section 1.3, when III-V channel materials are introduced at future technology nodes, MOSFETs will be operating in the quasi-ballistic or ballistic regime. At such extremely scaled device dimensions,  $I_{D,\text{Sat}}$  will depend on  $v_{\text{inj}}$  and DOS [Equation 1.5]. Although the small transport mass of the charge carriers in III-V materials leads to a high  $v_{\text{inj}}$ , they have low DOS in the  $\Gamma$ -valley. The low DOS will decrease the inversion charge ( $Q_{\text{inv}}$ ) in the channel of a MOSFET (at a given  $V_{\text{GS}}$ ), which will reduce  $I_{D,\text{Sat}}$ . This is commonly known as the ‘‘DOS bottleneck’’ [157].

The key to realizing high-performance III-V MOSFETs at sub-10 nm technology nodes is to increase the DOS while maintaining a high-enough  $v_{inj}$ . The DOS bottleneck can be overcome by changing the surface orientations of the III-V materials and using the L-valley along with the  $\Gamma$ -valley [158]-[162].

## 1.5 Objective and Organization of Thesis

III-V materials are projected to replace Si as the channel in sub-10 nm technology generations and beyond. At such small dimensions, key changes in the fundamental materials, processes, and device structures are required to achieve the important device performance goals. The objective of this thesis is to address some of the issues faced by the current III-V device technology. The research in this thesis focuses on solutions for contact and doping challenges in the S/D of InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

Chapter 2 presents a literature review on the basic concepts and components of S/D series resistance in an InGaAs N-MOSFET, background information on the contact technologies used for III-V materials and the current status of research on self-aligned contact technology for InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

In Chapter 3, a selective etching process is developed to ascertain the feasibility of using self-aligned metallic contacts in an InGaAs N-MOSFET fabrication process. This Chapter explores the selective etching of Ni over Ni-InGaAs and NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs. The etch rates and selectivities of these metals and metallic alloys, in various wet etch chemistries, is extracted using sheet resistance method, transmission electron microscopy images and surface profiler measurements.

In Chapter 4, a novel InGaAs n-channel ultra-thin body FET with an embedded metal S/D (*e*MSD) design is demonstrated. The *e*MSD architecture helps to reduce  $R_{SD}$

without increasing process complexity or compromising  $C_{GD}$ . The feasibility of using the *e*MSD design at future technology nodes is evaluated using technology computer aided (TCAD) simulations.

In Chapter 5, sulfur monolayer doping (SMLD) using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution is studied for possible use in the formation of S/D extensions of InGaAs N-MOSFETs. This technique is capable of achieving abrupt, ultra-shallow, and damage-free junctions with high doping concentrations. The SMLD samples are characterized using micro-4-point probe measurements, transmission line model structures, and secondary ion mass spectrometry analysis. Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry is used to extract electrical resistivities, carrier relaxation times, and active carrier concentration of the shallow and highly n-type doped InGaAs films. This Chapter demonstrates the SMLD process on planar InGaAs N-MOSFETs, and investigates the effect of the dopant activation conditions on device performance.

Chapter 6 documents the contributions of this thesis and possible directions for future work.

# Chapter 2

## Source/Drain Series Resistance in InGaAs N-MOSFETs

### 2.1 Introduction

This Chapter documents a review of recent work in the literature, so as to provide basic understanding of recent technological developments that are related to this thesis research. Sections 2.2 and 2.3 of this Chapter describe the concept of source/drain (S/D) resistances ( $R_{SD}$ ) and its various components in an InGaAs n-channel metal-oxide-semiconductor field effect transistor (N-MOSFET). Subsequently, a history of S/D engineering in III-V MOSFETs is presented in Section 2.5. In addition, self-aligned S/D contact technology for InGaAs N-MOSFETs is introduced in Section 2.4, with emphasis on nickel-indium gallium arsenide (denoted as Ni-InGaAs) based metallic contacts.

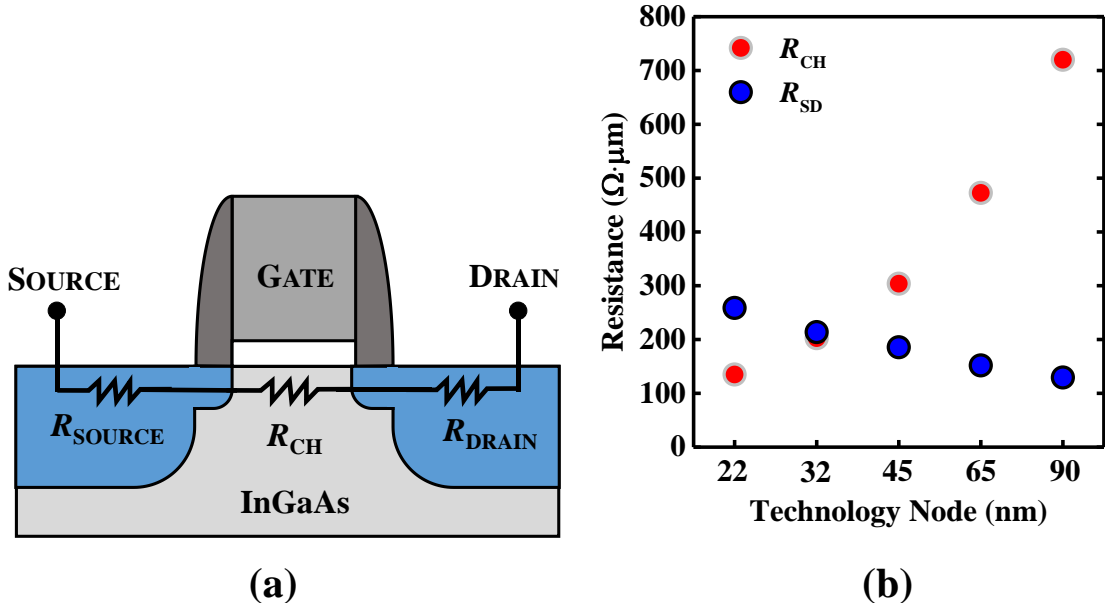
### 2.2 Concept of Source/Drain Series Resistance

As mentioned in Chapter 1, in a transistor, high ON-state current ( $I_{ON}$ ) can be achieved by minimizing the total resistance ( $R_T$ ).  $R_T$  (in the linear regime) is the series combination of channel resistance ( $R_{CH}$ ) and  $R_{SD}$ .  $R_T$  can be expressed as [163]:

$$R_T = R_{CH} + R_{SD} . \quad (2.1)$$

Fig. 2.1 (a) shows  $R_T$  between the source and drain terminals of an InGaAs N-MOSFET. As the gate length ( $L_G$ ) is scaled down,  $R_{CH}$  becomes smaller and  $R_T$





**Fig. 2.1.** (a) Schematic illustrating the different resistance components in an InGaAs N-MOSFET (in the linear regime). The total resistance  $R_T$  of the transistor is the summation of the channel resistance  $R_{CH}$ , and the parasitic resistance  $R_{SD} = R_{SOURCE} + R_{DRAIN}$ . (b) The scaling trend for  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  in Si N-MOSFETs (taken from Ref. [164]). As  $R_{CH}$  reduces with gate length,  $R_T$  becomes dominated by  $R_{SD}$ . Therefore,  $R_{SD}$  needs to be minimized to achieve a high  $I_{ON}$  in the transistor.

is dominated by  $R_{SD}$  [163]. Moreover,  $R_{SD}$  becomes comparable to  $R_{CH}$  at the 22 nm technology node [164] [Fig. 2.1 (b)]. Therefore, beyond the 22 nm technology node,  $R_{SD}$  becomes a bottleneck for improving device performance.

## 2.3 Elements of Source/Drain Resistance

$R_{SD}$  of an InGaAs N-MOSFET can be mainly divided into three separate resistance components: (a) S/D extension (SDE) resistance ( $R_{SDE}$ ), (b) deep S/D resistance ( $R_{S/D}$ ), and (c) contact resistance ( $R_C$ ) at the contact-semiconductor interface. Fig. 2.2 highlights these components. Assuming an ideal box-like doping profile,  $R_{SDE}$  and  $R_{S/D}$  can be expressed as [165]:

$$R_{SDE} = \frac{\rho_{SDE} \cdot L_{SDE}}{W_G \cdot X_{JSDE}}, \quad (2.2)$$

and

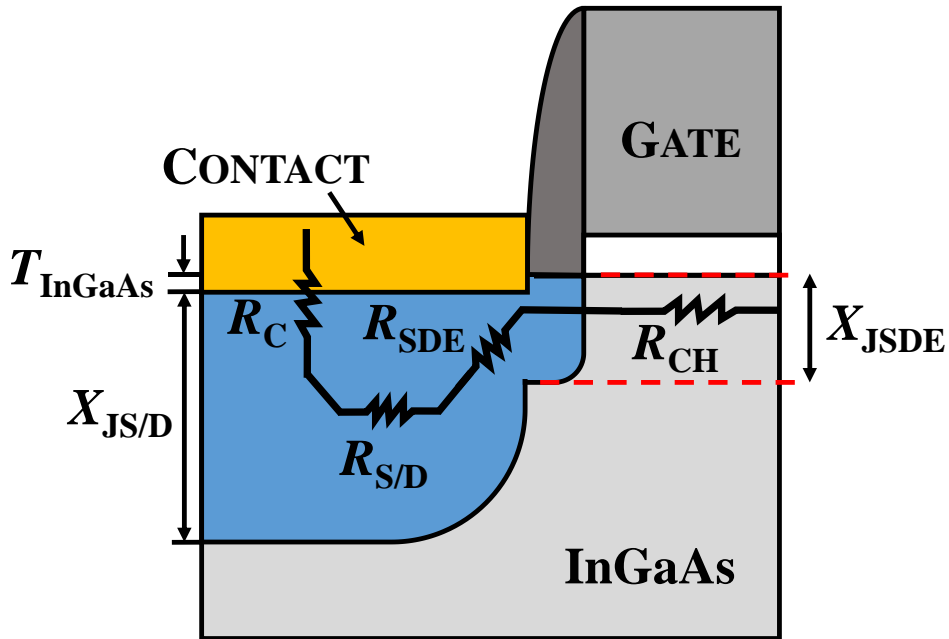
$$R_{S/D} = \frac{\rho_{S/D} \cdot L_{S/D}}{W_G \cdot (X_{JS/D} - T_{\text{InGaAs}})}, \quad (2.3)$$

where  $\rho_{SDE}$  is the extension region resistivity,  $L_{SDE}$  is the extension length,  $W_G$  is the gate width,  $X_{JSDE}$  is the junction depth of the SDE,  $\rho_{S/D}$  is the resistivity of the deep S/D region,  $L_{S/D}$  is the lateral diffused length of the deep S/D region,  $X_{JS/D}$  is the junction depth of the deep S/D, and  $T_{\text{InGaAs}}$  is the thickness of InGaAs consumed during ‘silicide-like’ contact formation.

The resistivity of InGaAs ( $\rho_{\text{InGaAs}}$ ), in the S/D and the SDE regions can be expressed as [165]:

$$\rho_{\text{InGaAs}} = \frac{1}{n \cdot q \cdot \mu_h + p \cdot q \cdot \mu_e} \approx \frac{1}{n \cdot q \cdot \mu_e}, \quad (2.4)$$

where  $q$  is the elementary charge ( $1.6 \times 10^{-19}$  C),  $n$  and  $p$  are electron and hole carrier concentration, respectively.  $\mu_e$  and  $\mu_h$  are the electron and hole carrier mobility, respectively.



**Fig. 2.2.** Schematic illustrating the parasitic resistance components of an InGaAs N-MOSFET.

$R_C$  depends on the specific contact resistivity ( $\rho_C$ ), the sheet resistance of the semiconductor ( $R_S$ ), the width of the contact ( $W_C$ ), length of the contact ( $L_C$ ), and transfer length ( $L_T$ ).  $R_C$  is given by [166]:

$$R_C = \frac{\sqrt{\rho_C \cdot R_S}}{W_C} \cdot \coth\left(\frac{L_C}{L_T}\right). \quad (2.5)$$

As seen in Equation (2.5), it is evident that  $R_C$  is a strong function of  $\rho_C$ , which is given by [166]:

$$\rho_C \propto \exp\left(\frac{4 \cdot \pi \cdot \sqrt{\epsilon_S} \cdot m_e^* \cdot \phi_{B,N}}{\hbar \cdot \sqrt{N_D}}\right), \quad (2.6)$$

where  $\pi$  is the ratio of a circle's circumference to its diameter,  $\epsilon_S$  is permittivity of the semiconductor,  $m_e^*$  is the electron effective mass,  $\phi_{B,N}$  is the electron Schottky barrier height (SBH),  $\hbar$  is Planck's constant, and  $N_D$  is the doping concentration of the semiconductor.

From Equations (2.2), (2.3), and (2.5), it can be inferred that  $R_{SD}$  strongly depends on parameters such as  $W_C$ ,  $X_{JSDE}$ ,  $X_{JS/D}$ ,  $N_D$ ,  $L_{SDE}$ , and  $L_{S/D}$ .  $X_{JSDE}$  and  $X_{JS/D}$  need to be minimized to reduce short channel effects (SCEs). However, this leads to high  $R_{SD}$ . Thus, engineering the other parameters such as  $N_D$ ,  $L_{SDE}$ , and  $L_{S/D}$  becomes imperative.  $R_{SD}$  can be reduced by increasing  $N_D$ , reducing  $L_{S/D}$ , and reducing the  $\phi_{B,N}$  between the contact metal and the highly n-type doped ( $n^{++}$ ) S/D regions.

## 2.4 Source/Drain Engineering in III-V N-MOSFETs

Si CMOS technology employs a self-aligned S/D scheme to reduce  $R_{SD}$  [167]. However, in the case of III-V MOSFETs, S/D contacts are typically non-self-aligned and typically formed using a lift-off process [73], [85], [168]-[191]. Non-self-aligned

contacts lead to a large  $L_{S/D}$ , resulting in a high  $R_{S/D}$  [Equation (2.3)], which in turn increases  $R_{SD}$  and decreases  $I_{ON}$ . Moreover, contacts for III-V MOSFETs have been predominantly gold (Au) based, such as TiPtAu and NiAuGe [168]-[191]. However, Au is a contaminant in Si devices. Hence, gold-free contacts are necessary when Si and III-V MOSFETs are integrated on a common platform in the future. Thus, new Si CMOS compatible contact materials, with low-resistances, are required for S/D contacts in III-V MOSFETs. Furthermore, if III-V fin field effect transistors (FinFETs) are introduced at future technology nodes to control SCEs, reducing  $R_{SD}$  would become more critical in achieving high  $I_{ON}$ . III-V FinFETs would suffer from high  $R_{SDE}$  because of the narrow width of the fins (smaller  $W_G$ ) used in these devices [Equation (2.2)]. One solution to reduce  $R_{SDE}$  is to form self-aligned metallic contacts on these small fins, which decreases  $R_S$  at the SDE regions, thus reducing  $R_{SDE}$ . Moreover, a self-aligned contact scheme reduces  $L_{S/D}$  and improves the scalability of the transistor. Section 2.5 elucidates the concept of self-aligned contacts for InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

$R_{SD}$  and  $I_{ON}$  are also affected by  $N_D$  of the S/D and SDEs. High quality ultra-shallow junctions are required in the SDE regions for suppressing source-to-drain leakage and SCEs such as drain-induced-barrier-lowering (DIBL), especially in sub-10 nm MOSFETs. High  $N_D$  in the SDE regions reduces  $R_{SDE}$  through a reduction in  $\rho_{SDE}$  [Equation (2.2)]. Furthermore,  $R_C$  decreases as  $N_D$  is increased due to the lowering of  $\rho_C$  at the metal-semiconductor interface. The highest  $N_D$  of InGaAs reported in the literature is  $\sim 6 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  that was achieved by *in situ* doping [192]. However, this is lower than the active n-type doping that can be achieved in Si ( $> 10^{20} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ). Moreover, incorporating *in situ* doping in device fabrication processes is challenging as it requires selective growth of the III-V material in the S/D regions. Furthermore, doping techniques that are conformal are required to form SDEs of 3D structures such

as FinFETs and nanowire transistors. In the future, as the fin pitch is decreased to reduce the device dimensions, realizing conformal doping profiles will become even more challenging. Conventional beam-line ion implantation used in the industry will not be able to achieve this goal. Furthermore, ion implantation induces crystal damage and defects at small fin dimensions that would otherwise be difficult to recover due to a lack of sufficient crystalline seed for crystal regrowth, resulting in higher leakage current and  $R_{SD}$ . Hence, new doping techniques that can produce abrupt and ultra-shallow junctions with high  $N_D$ , few defects, and conformality are necessary (described in Chapter 5).

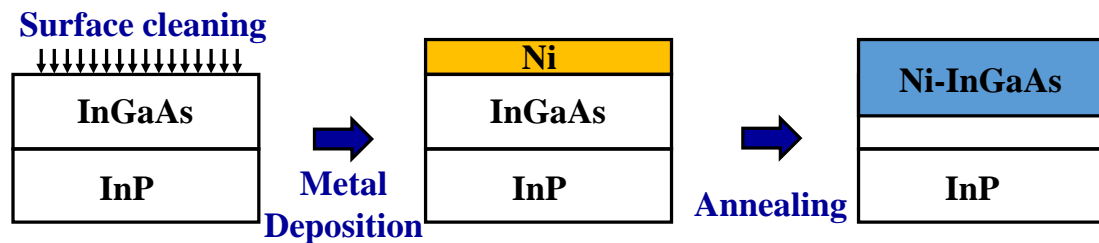
## **2.5 Self-Aligned Metallic Contacts for InGaAs N-MOSFETs**

Self-aligned silicides (‘salicide’) have been used to form the S/D contacts of MOSFETs in Si CMOS technology. In a salicide contact scheme, the S/D contacts are formed adjacent to the gate (separated by a spacer). The proximity of metal contacts to the channel helps to reduce  $R_{S/D}$ . This salicide process is well established for Si MOSFETs. Several silicides such as nickel silicide (NiSi) [193]-[204], cobalt silicide (CoSi) [205]-[210], titanium silicide (TiSi) [211]-[215], platinum silicide (PtSi) [216]-[220], and nickel-platinum silicide (NiPtSi) [221]-[225] have been studied extensively. To exploit the advantages of this self-aligned contact scheme, metallic alloys such as Ni-InGaAs, cobalt-InGaAs (Co-InGaAs) and palladium-InGaAs (Pd-InGaAs) were studied for potential use in InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

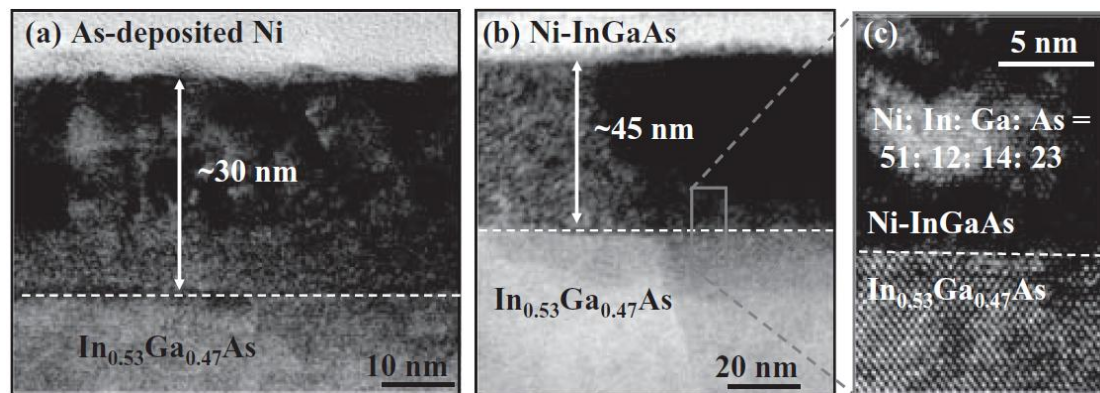
## 2.5.1 Ni-InGaAs Contact Technology

### (a) Ni-InGaAs formation process

Fig. 2.3 depicts the Ni-InGaAs formation process. Native oxide is removed from InGaAs surface by cleaning the samples using dilute hydrofluoric acid (DHF) or hydrochloric acid (HCl). Subsequently, nickel (Ni) is deposited on the InGaAs surface and annealed at 250 °C or above to form Ni-InGaAs. Fig. 2.4 shows the cross-sectional Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) images of the Ni-InGaAs formation process [226]. The as-deposited Ni thickness was ~30 nm [Fig. 2.4 (a)]. This Ni layer was then annealed at 250 °C to form ~45 nm thick Ni-InGaAs [Fig. 2.4 (b)]. Ni-InGaAs had a crystalline structure as shown in the high resolution TEM image in Fig. 2.4 (c).



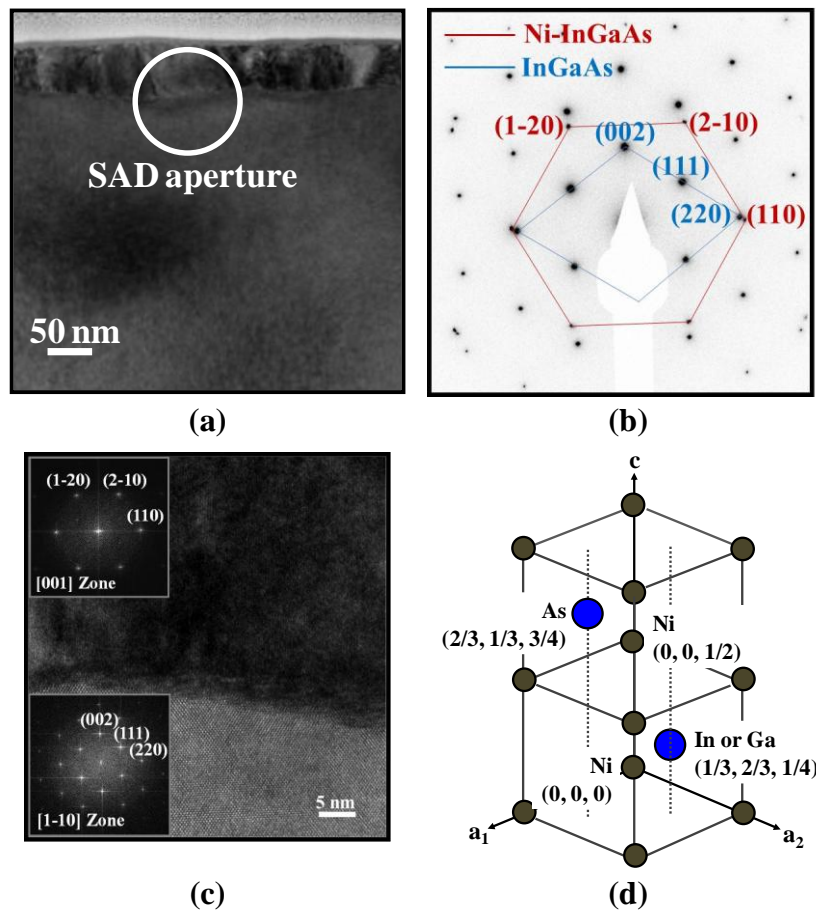
**Fig. 2.3.** Schematic illustrating the process of Ni-InGaAs formation.



**Fig. 2.4.** (a) As-deposited Ni film (~30 nm) on an InGaAs/InP substrate. (b) The ~45 nm thick Ni-InGaAs film formed after the samples were annealed at 250 °C. (c) High resolution TEM of the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. Crystalline Ni-InGaAs was formed and the atomic compositions of Ni, In, Ga, and As were 51, 12, 14, and 23, respectively. These figures are taken from Ref. [226].

**(b) Crystal structure of Ni-InGaAs**

The crystal structure of Ni-InGaAs was studied by Ivana *et al.* [227]. High resolution TEM and X-Ray Diffraction (XRD) were used to study the Ni-InGaAs film formed at 250 °C. Fig. 2.5 (a) and 2.5 (b) display the cross-sectional TEM images and the selective area diffraction (SAD) pattern (taken from the region indicated by the white circle), respectively. The SAD pattern shows a highly epitaxial Ni-InGaAs layer. Analysis of the diffraction pattern reveals a hexagonal crystal structure for the Ni-InGaAs film [Fig. 2.5 (c)]. Fig. 2.5 (d) illustrates a model of the unit cell of

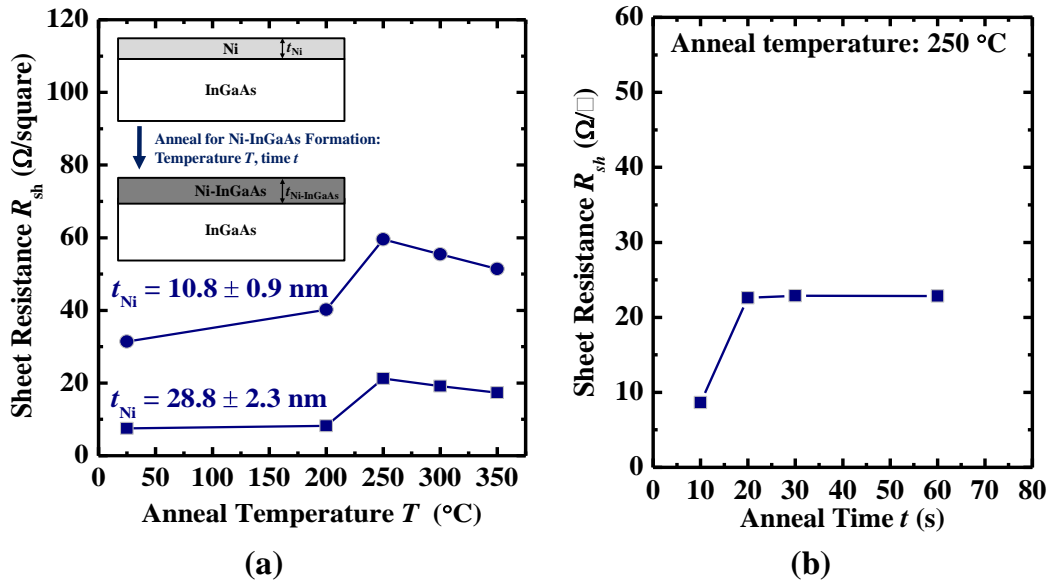


**Fig. 2.5.** (a) TEM image of the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs sample. (b) The SAD pattern obtained from the region shown in (a). The diameter of the circle is 150 nm. (c) High resolution TEM image of Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs. The corresponding diffraction patterns are shown in the inset. (d) Unit cell of Ni-InGaAs phase. Ni-InGaAs shows a NiAs (B8) type of structure. These figures are taken from Ref. [227].

Ni-InGaAs. The composition and structure of the Ni-InGaAs film resemble the NiAs (B8) structure [228]-[230]. In this structure, Ni atom occupies the (0, 0, 0) and (0, 0, 1/2) positions, a gallium (Ga) or indium (In) atom occupies the (1/3, 2/3, 1/4) positions, and an arsenic (As) atom occupies the (2/3, 1/3, 3/4) positions. The lattice parameters of Ni-InGaAs were extracted to be  $a = 0.396 \pm 0.002$  nm and  $c = 0.516 \pm 0.002$  nm.

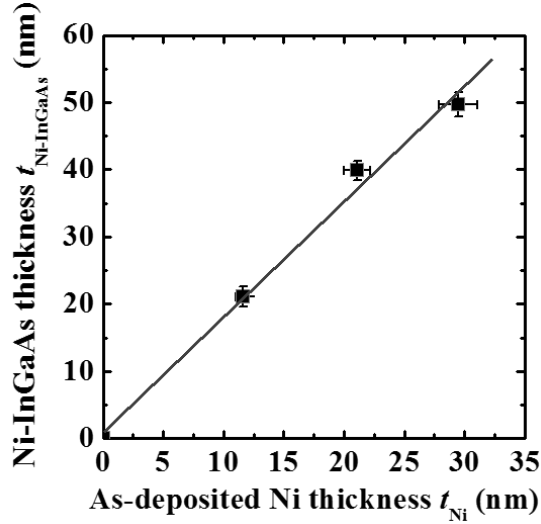
**(c) Other material properties of Ni-InGaAs**

Ivana *et al.* studied the effect of the annealing temperature  $T_{\text{anneal}}$  and time  $t_{\text{anneal}}$  on the reaction between Ni and InGaAs [227]. Ni with different thicknesses  $t_{\text{Ni}}$  were deposited on InGaAs/InP substrates and annealed at different temperatures, ranging from 200 to 350 °C, for 60 s. The  $R_s$  of the annealed samples were then measured [Fig 2.6 (a)]. There was no significant reaction observed at 200 °C. However, a very

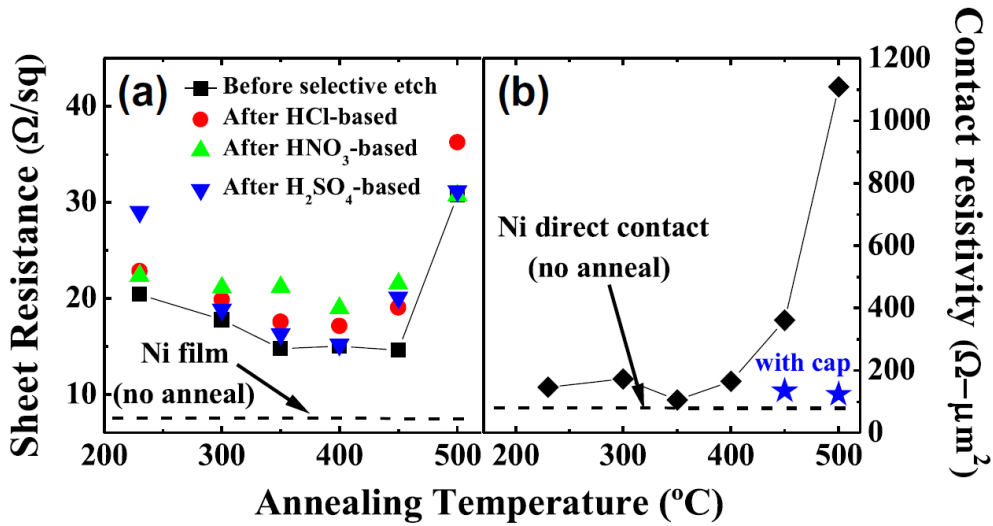


**Fig. 2.6.** (a)  $R_s$  of Ni-on-InGaAs samples annealed at various temperatures for a fixed time of 60 s. The inset shows an illustration of the formation of Ni-InGaAs (bottom) by annealing as-deposited Ni-on-InGaAs (top) at temperature  $T_{\text{anneal}}$  for time  $t_{\text{anneal}}$ . (b) Time evolution of  $R_s$  for ~28 nm of deposited Ni on InGaAs annealed at 250 °C. These figures are taken from Ref. [227].





**Fig. 2.7.** Correlation between the as-deposited Ni thickness and the corresponding Ni-InGaAs thickness. A linear relationship is observed. A thickness ratio of ~1: 1.7 for Ni to Ni-InGaAs was extracted. This figure is taken from Ref. [227].



**Fig. 2.8.** (a)  $R_s$  of Ni-InGaAs as a function of  $T_{\text{anneal}}$ . The samples were annealed for 5 min in vacuum.  $R_s$  before and after selective wet etching of unreacted metal is also plotted. (b)  $\rho_c$  of Ni-InGaAs as a function of  $T_{\text{anneal}}$  on samples with (blue stars) and without (black diamond-shaped dots)  $\text{SiO}_2$  cap. This figure was taken from Ref. [156].

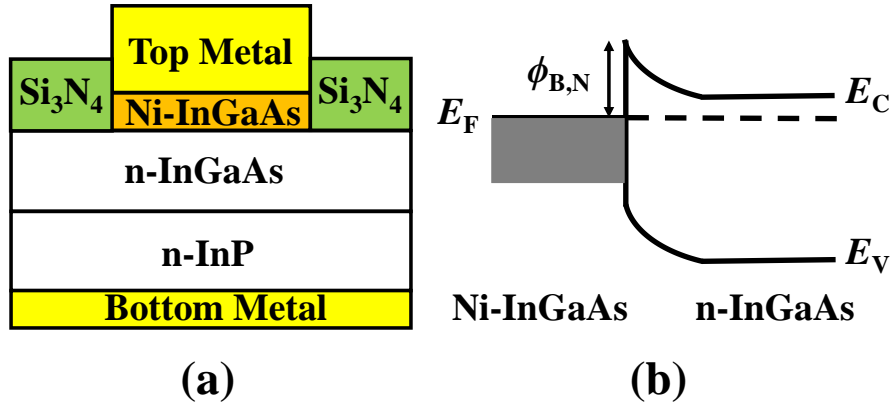
thin intermixed layer was suspected to have formed at the Ni/InGaAs interface. The Ni layer was fully consumed to form a uniform Ni-InGaAs layer, at  $T_{\text{anneal}} = 250$  °C and above, for  $t_{\text{anneal}} = 60$  s. Ni-InGaAs was found to have a higher resistivity than Ni. The effect of  $t_{\text{anneal}}$  was also investigated. Samples were annealed at 250 °C for different

annealing times. Fig. 2.6 (b) plots  $R_S$  as a function of annealing time.  $R_S$  increased and later saturated as the annealing time exceeded 20 s, which indicates the completion of the reaction between Ni and InGaAs. In addition, it was seen that 1 nm of Ni reacted with  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  to form  $\sim 1.7$  nm of Ni-InGaAs (Fig. 2.7).

A similar study was conducted by Czornomaz *et al.* [156]. Fig. 2.8 (a) shows  $R_S$  as a function of the annealing temperature. The results were the same as those reported by Ivana *et al.* [227]. Fig. 2.8 (b) shows the  $\rho_C$  of Ni-InGaAs as a function of  $T_{\text{anneal}}$ .  $\rho_C$  of  $\sim 1.46 \times 10^{-6} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  was obtained on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_D$  of  $1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  at 230 °C.  $\rho_C$  was relatively constant up to 400 °C, and increased at higher annealing temperatures, which suggested that the electrical properties of Ni-InGaAs degrade at temperatures above 400 °C. The thermal stability of the Ni-InGaAs contacts improves in the presence of a silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) capping layer, which is deposited before the annealing step. Ni-InGaAs formed in the presence of an  $\text{SiO}_2$  capping layer showed a very stable  $\rho_C$  of about 1 to  $1.5 \times 10^{-6} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  at temperatures up to 500 °C, which makes Ni-InGaAs suitable for standard CMOS backend processing.

***(d) Schottky barrier height of Ni-InGaAs on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$***

The band alignment of Ni-InGaAs on unintentionally n-type doped  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  ( $\sim 1 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) was studied by Mehari *et al.* [231]. The SBH for electrons  $\phi_{B,N}$  was extracted using temperature dependent current-voltage ( $I$ - $V$ ) characteristics of Ni-InGaAs Schottky contacts to n- $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ . Fig. 2.9 (a) shows the schematic of the Schottky diode used for this experiment while Fig. 2.9 (b) portrays the corresponding energy band diagram at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. The measurements were conducted within a temperature range of 80-300 K.  $\phi_{B,N}$  of  $\sim 0.24$  eV was extracted from the diode measurements. The Schottky diodes showed



**Fig. 2.9.** (a) Schematic illustrating the cross-section of Ni-InGaAs Schottky diodes and (b) the corresponding energy band diagram at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface [231].

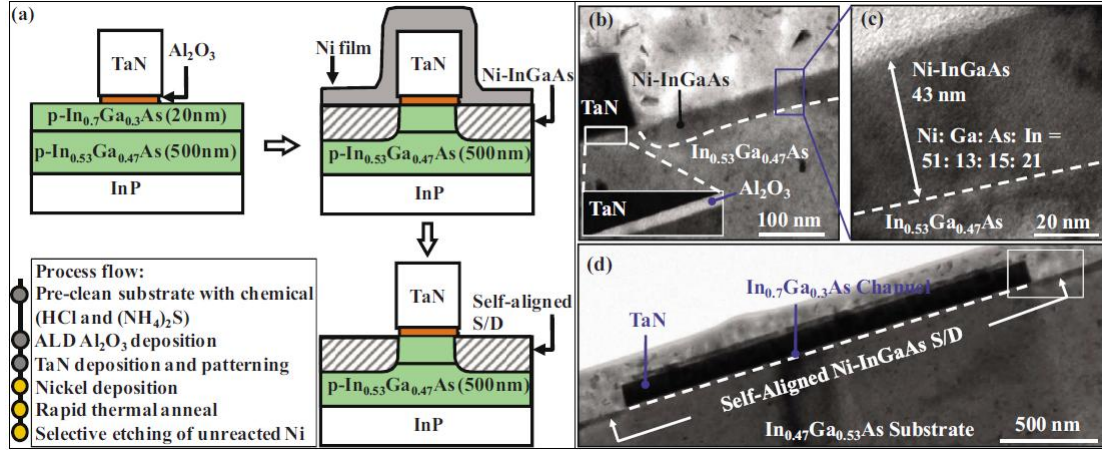
nearly ideal  $I$ - $V$  facilitating the accurate extraction of  $\phi_{B,N}$ , which was attributed to the lack of native oxides and contaminants at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. These results indicated that to achieve better Ohmic contacts further improvements are required to reduce  $\phi_{B,N}$  between Ni-InGaAs and  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs.

**(e) InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Ni-InGaAs Self-Aligned Source/Drain**

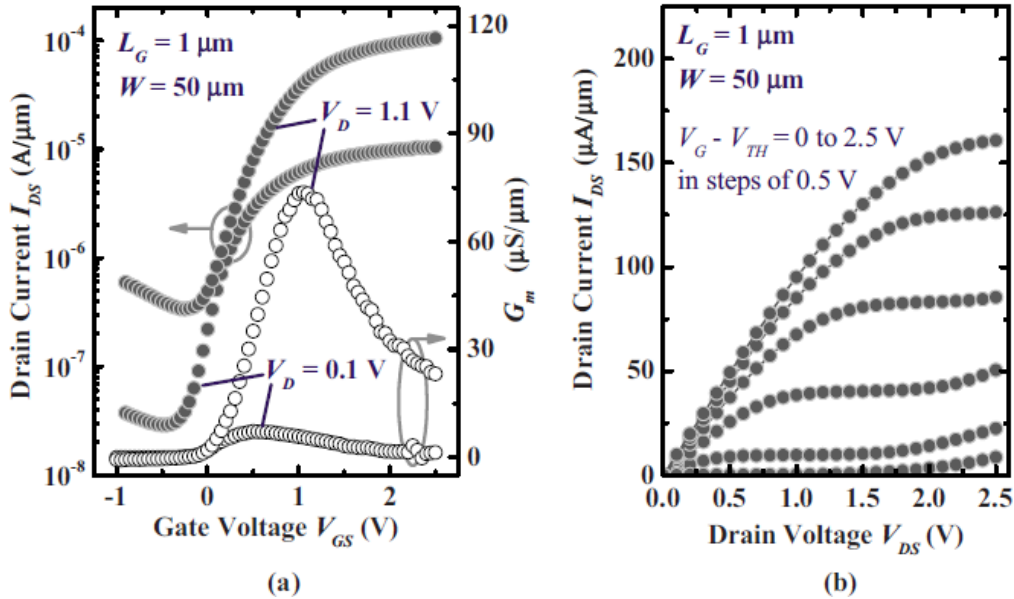
$\text{In}_{0.7}\text{Ga}_{0.3}\text{As}$  N-MOSFETs with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs S/D were first demonstrated by Xingui *et al.* [232]. Fig. 2.10 (a) elucidates the key steps in the process flow used for the device fabrication. The InGaAs sample was cleaned using HCl, ammonium hydroxide ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ) and ammonium sulfide [ $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$ ] solutions to remove native oxide, excess arsenic and passivate the surface, respectively, prior to gate dielectric deposition. Subsequently,  $\sim 7$  nm aluminum oxide ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ) was deposited using atomic layer deposition (ALD). Tantalum nitride (TaN) gate electrode was then sputtered, and patterned using optical lithography and a chlorine-based plasma etching process.  $\sim 27$  nm of Ni was then sputtered, and the samples were annealed at  $250^\circ\text{C}$  for 60 s to form Ni-InGaAs S/D regions. The device fabrication process was completed

with the selective removal of unreacted Ni using hot HCl. The TEM images in Fig 2.10 (b)-(d) show the various cross-sections of the  $\text{In}_{0.7}\text{Ga}_{0.3}\text{As}$  channel MOSFET.

Fig. 2.11 displays the electrical characteristics of a transistor with  $L_G = 1 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W_G = 50 \mu\text{m}$ .  $I_{\text{ON}}$  and peak transconductance ( $G_M$ ) values of  $\sim 100 \mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$  and



**Fig. 2.10.** (a) Schematic of the process flow used in the fabrication of an InGaAs N-MOSFET with Ni-InGaAs self-aligned S/D. Cross-sectional TEM images of various parts of the MOSFET are shown in (b)-(d). Ni-InGaAs was  $\sim 43 \text{ nm}$  thick. A distinct interface between Ni-InGaAs and InGaAs was observed. These figures are taken from Ref. [232].

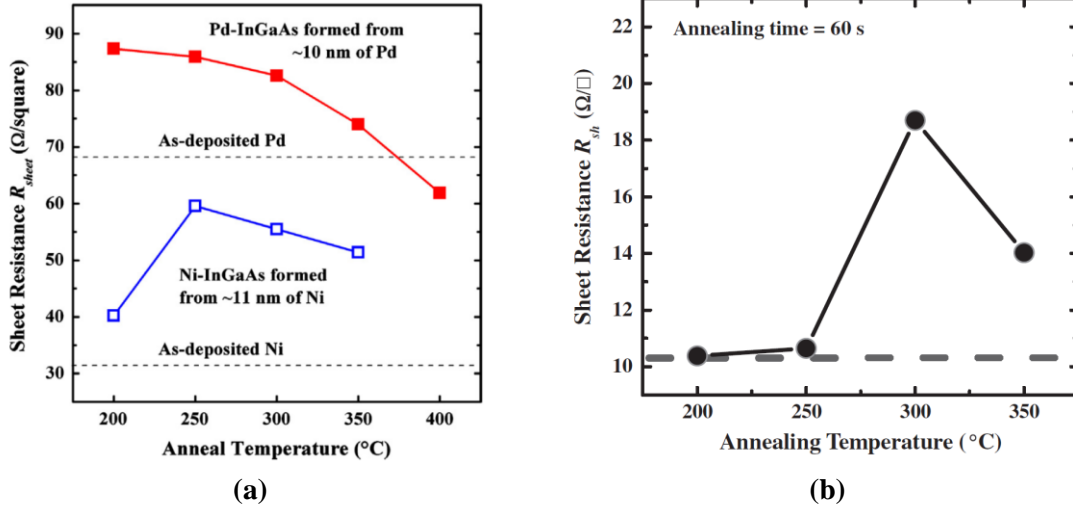


**Fig. 2.11.** (a)  $I_D$ - $V_{GS}$  and  $G_M$ - $V_{GS}$  plot of an  $\text{In}_{0.7}\text{Ga}_{0.3}\text{As}$  N-MOSFET with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs S/D. The device with  $L_G = 1 \mu\text{m}$  has an  $I_{\text{ON}}$  of  $\sim 100 \mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$  and peak  $G_M$  of  $74 \mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_D = 1.1 \text{ V}$ . (b)  $I_D$ - $V_D$  characteristics of the same transistor at various gate overdrives ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ), from  $0 \text{ V}$  to  $2.5 \text{ V}$ . These figures are taken from Ref. [232].

74  $\mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$  at drain voltage ( $V_D$ ) of 1.1 V, respectively were obtained [Fig. 2.11 (a)]. The threshold voltage ( $V_T$ ) of the device was 0.1 V. The  $I_{ON}$  and peak  $G_M$  were low, due to the large  $L_G$  and equivalent  $\text{SiO}_2$  thickness of the gate dielectric ( $\sim 3.5$  nm). The device exhibited an ON-state current to OFF-state current ( $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$ ) ratio of  $\sim 10^3$ . The drain current ( $I_D$ ) versus  $V_D$  of the transistor at various gate overdrives ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) from 0 to 2.5 V, in steps of 0.5 V, are plotted in Fig. 2.11 (b). The device showed good saturation and pinch-off characteristics. Furthermore, an  $R_{SD}$  of 8.9  $\text{k}\Omega\cdot\mu\text{m}$  was extracted, which is high compared to the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) requirements, and entails further improvement.

## 2.5.2 Other Self-Aligned Contact Schemes

Self-aligned contacts based on Pd-InGaAs [233] and Co-InGaAs [234] have also been explored for potential use in InGaAs N-MOSFETs. 20 nm thick Pd-InGaAs film formed at 250 °C had an  $R_S$  of 77.3  $\Omega/\text{square}$  [Fig. 2.12 (a)], which was higher than that of Ni-InGaAs of comparable thickness, i.e. Pd-InGaAs has a higher bulk resistivity than Ni-InGaAs. Pd-InGaAs on n-type  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_D$  of  $2 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  has a  $\rho_C$  of  $\sim 8.35 \times 10^{-5} \Omega\cdot\text{cm}^2$ , which is one order of magnitude higher than that of Ni-InGaAs. Similarly, cobalt (Co) reacts with  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ , at temperatures as low as 350 °C, to form Co-InGaAs.  $R_S$  of the  $\sim 60$  nm Co-InGaAs film, formed at 350 °C, was  $\sim 14 \Omega/\text{square}$  [Fig. 2.12 (b)]. Co-InGaAs forms Ohmic contacts on n-type  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_D$  of  $5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . An  $R_C$  and  $\rho_C$  of  $\sim 1.12 \text{ k}\Omega\cdot\mu\text{m}$  and  $\sim 6.25 \times 10^{-4} \Omega\cdot\text{cm}^2$ , respectively were extracted from TLM measurements.  $\rho_C$  of Co-InGaAs is higher than that of Ni-InGaAs.  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  N-MOSFET with Co-InGaAs as metallic S/D material was demonstrated using a fabrication process flow similar to that explained in the previous Section.



**Fig. 2.12.** (a)  $R_S$  versus  $T_{\text{anneal}}$  for Pd-InGaAs formed from the reaction between palladium (Pd) and InGaAs. Anneal time is fixed at 60 s. The  $R_S$  values for Ni-InGaAs are plotted for reference. The dashed lines indicate the  $R_S$  of as-deposited Ni and Pd. (b)  $R_S$  versus  $T_{\text{anneal}}$  for Co-InGaAs formed from the reaction between Co and InGaAs. Anneal time is fixed at 60 s. Co-InGaAs was formed at 350 °C. The dashed line indicates the  $R_S$  of as-deposited Co. (a) is taken from Ref. [233] and (b) is taken from Ref. [234].

Table 2.1 summarizes the properties of various contact schemes on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ . The lowest  $\rho_C$  achieved for Ni-InGaAs on  $n^{++}\text{-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  ( $N_D$  of  $5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) was  $\sim 1 \times 10^{-6} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  [155]. This  $\rho_C$  is still two orders of magnitude higher than that required by ITRS (i.e.  $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ ) [239]. The high  $\rho_C$  observed is attributed to the high  $\phi_{B,N}$  of  $\sim 0.24 \text{ eV}$  [156].  $\rho_C$  can be further reduced by increasing the In composition in  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$  to minimize the SBH at the metal/semiconductor interface. Moreover,  $\phi_{B,N}$  approaches zero at In composition of 0.7 [235]. Hence, increasing the In composition ( $x$ ) to 0.7 or even further to that of InAs ( $x = 1$ ) is beneficial in achieving low  $\rho_C$ . The reaction of Ni with InAs to form Ni-InAs has been explored [237], [242]. The  $R_S$  of  $\sim 10 \text{ nm}$  thick Ni-InAs film was  $110 \Omega/\text{square}$  [241]. Due to the lower  $\phi_{B,N}$ , a lower  $\rho_C$  of  $\sim 1.7 \times 10^{-7} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  was obtained for Ni-InAs on  $n^{++}\text{-InAs}$  ( $N_D$  of  $1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [242], compared to Ni-InGaAs on  $n^{++}\text{-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ .

**Table 2.1.** Benchmarking the various self-aligned contact schemes on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$ .

Parameters	Ni-InGaAs/ $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$	Co-InGaAs/ $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$	Pd-InGaAs/ $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$
	77.5 [156]		
	96 [226]		
<b>Bulk resistivity</b> ( $\mu\Omega\cdot\text{cm}$ )	125 [235]	84 [234]	154 [233]
	135 [236]		
	$1.46 \times 10^{-6}$ ( $N_D = 1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [156]		
<b>Contact resistivity</b> ( $\Omega\cdot\text{cm}^2$ )	$5.4 \times 10^{-4}$ ( $N_D = 2 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [226]	$6.25 \times 10^{-4}$ ( $N_D = 5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [234]	$8.35 \times 10^{-5}$ ( $N_D = 2 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [233]
	$1 \times 10^{-6}$ ( $N_D = 5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) [155]		
	$0.239 \pm 0.01$ [156]		
<b>Electron SBH</b> (eV)	0.12 [235]	0.12 [238]	—
	$-0.1 \pm 0.1$ [227]		

In addition, preliminary studies by one of our collaborators revealed that the  $\rho_C$  can also be reduced by inserting a capping layer, such as InP, between Ni and InGaAs before

the reaction step. The reduction in  $\rho_c$  was attributed to the prevention of Ga out-diffusion from the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. Using this approach,  $\rho_c$  of Ni-InGaAs on  $n^{++}$ -In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As with  $N_D$  of  $3 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  was reduced to  $4 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ , which is closer to the ITRS requirements. The  $\rho_c$  can be further reduced to  $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  by increasing the  $N_D$  of the S/D regions [Equation (2.6)].

Co-InGaAs and Pd-InGaAs based contact technologies need to be explored and developed further to match Ni-InGaAs in terms of its electrical properties (such as  $R_s$  and  $\rho_c$ ). The results from the literature review suggest that Ni-InGaAs is the most mature and viable contact material choice for InGaAs N-MOSFETs. This thesis, thus, focuses on developing techniques to improve and optimize Ni-InGaAs contact metallization technology for potential application in InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

## 2.6 Summary

In this Chapter, the current status of research on self-aligned contact technologies for InGaAs N-MOSFETs was reviewed. The basic concepts and components of S/D series resistance in an InGaAs N-MOSFET were introduced in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, and a brief history on the contact technologies used for III-V materials is documented in Section 2.4. A literature review on self-aligned contact technologies for InGaAs transistors was presented in Section 2.5 with a detailed focus on Ni-InGaAs based contacts, which include the details of the Ni-InGaAs formation process, its crystal structure, other material properties (such as  $R_s$  and  $\rho$ ), band alignment with InGaAs and the integration of Ni-InGaAs in InGaAs MOSFETs. A brief discussion on other contact schemes such as Pd-InGaAs and Co-InGaAs was also included.



# Chapter 3

## Selective Wet Etching Process for Contact Formation in InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Self-Aligned Source and Drain

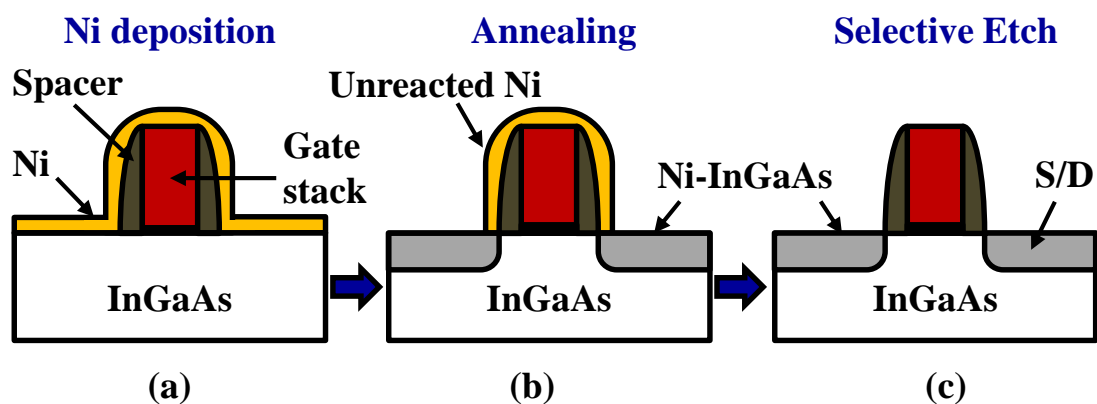
### 3.1 Introduction

As mentioned in Chapter 2, a self-aligned contact scheme can be used to reduce the source/drain (S/D) resistances ( $R_{SD}$ ) in an InGaAs n-channel Metal-Oxide Semiconductor Field-Effect Transistor (N-MOSFET). The most important qualities that determine the appropriate metal to be used in the self-aligned metallization process are: (1) low bulk resistivity ( $\rho$ ), and (2) low contact resistivity ( $\rho_C$ ) to the highly n-type doped ( $n^{++}$ ) InGaAs S/D regions. Several self-aligned contact schemes using metallic alloys such as Ni-InGaAs [155], [156], [226], [227], [235], [236], Co-InGaAs [234] and Pd-InGaAs [233] have been explored. Both the lowest  $\rho$  of  $77.5 \mu\Omega\cdot\text{cm}$  [156] and the lowest  $\rho_C$  of  $\sim 1 \times 10^{-6} \Omega\cdot\text{cm}^2$  [155] on  $n^{++}\text{-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  [with a doping concentration ( $N_D$ ) of  $5 \times 10^{19} \text{cm}^{-3}$ ] were achieved using Ni-InGaAs alloy. This makes Ni-InGaAs the most promising option for the contact metal in InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

The fabrication process of an InGaAs N-MOSFET with metallic self-aligned S/D was illustrated in Chapter 2. It requires a blanket nickel (Ni) deposition over a gate stack, an annealing step to initiate the reaction between Ni and InGaAs, and a selective etching process that removes the excess Ni after the formation of Ni-InGaAs (as shown in Fig. 3.1). However, the selective etch process of Ni over Ni-InGaAs has not been explored in depth. In this Chapter, the etch rates of Ni-InGaAs metallic film and Ni in hydrochloric acid (HCl), nitric acid (HNO<sub>3</sub>), hydrofluoric acid (HF) and Sulfuric Peroxide Mixture (SPM) etch chemistries were determined

systematically using sheet resistance ( $R_s$ ) method, step height measurements, and cross-sectional Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) characterization. The etch selectivity of Ni over Ni-InGaAs in various etchants were determined. The results of this work is paramount for realizing Ni-InGaAs self-aligned S/D in InGaAs N-MOSFETs.

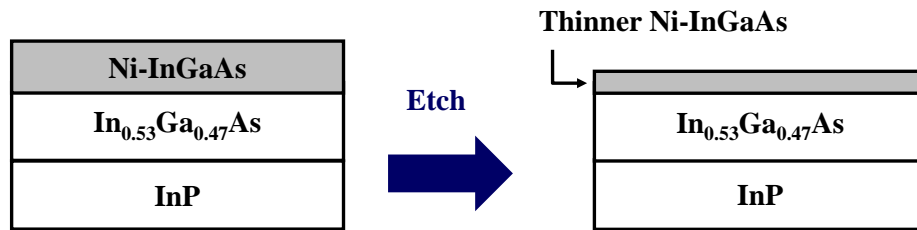
Nickel platinum (NiPt) silicide (NiPtSi) and NiPt germanide (NiPtGe) have been identified as potential candidates for self-aligned S/D contacts in silicon (Si) and germanium (Ge) MOSFETs, respectively, at future technology nodes [243]-[247]. InGaAs N-MOSFETs are expected to replace Si N-MOSFETs at sub-10 nm technology nodes, when they would potentially be integrated alongside other Si and Ge devices on a common platform. Therefore, using a common NiPt based contact scheme for the Si, Ge and InGaAs devices would be advantageous in reducing the number of steps in the fabrication process steps. This in turn increases throughput and reduce the cost of production. Therefore, the material properties of nickel platinum indium gallium arsenide (NiPt-InGaAs) was studied by our research group [248]. In this study, NiPt with ~15 atomic percentage platinum (Pt) composition was used to form NiPt-InGaAs. The NiPt film was deposited by co-sputtering Ni and Pt. With the incorporation of Pt, an improvement in the thermal stability of Ni-InGaAs was observed. The  $R_s$  of NiPt-InGaAs was higher than that of Ni-InGaAs for annealing temperatures of up to



**Fig. 3.1.** An illustration of the process flow used to form self-aligned metallic S/D in an InGaAs N-MOSFET which involves (a) a blanket deposition of Ni over the sample, (b) an annealing step to react Ni and InGaAs to form Ni-InGaAs, and (c) a selective etch to remove the unreacted Ni.

400 °C. However, as the formation temperature was increased, the  $R_s$  values of NiPt-InGaAs decreased to below that of Ni-InGaAs, due to the enhanced thermal stability. The  $\rho_c$  of NiPt-InGaAs on  $n^{++}\text{-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_D$  of  $\sim 2 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  was  $\sim 4 \times 10^{-5} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ . The  $\rho_c$  extracted was comparable to that of Ni-InGaAs on  $n^{++}\text{-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with the same  $N_D$ . In addition, the  $\rho_c$  of NiPt-InGaAs was consistent at formation temperatures up to 500 °C, whereas the  $\rho_c$  of Ni-InGaAs increased due to thermal degradation. These results indicated that NiPt-InGaAs was also a suitable metal to form self-aligned S/D contacts in InGaAs MOSFETs. Hence, it was important to develop an etch process that selectively etches NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs. The etch selectivity of NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs was extracted using the  $R_s$  method. The details are presented in Section 3.3.2.

**(a) Ni-InGaAs Etch Rate obtained by Sheet Resistance Method**



**(b) Ni Etch Rate obtained by Sheet Resistance Method**



**(c) Ni Etch Rate obtained by Surface Profiler**



**Fig. 3.2.** Schematic of the samples used for determining the etch rates of Ni-InGaAs and Ni; (a) Unpatterned or blanket sample comprising of Ni-InGaAs formed on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  substrate, (b) blanket sample comprising of Ni deposited on silicon dioxide ( $\text{SiO}_2$ ) on a Si substrate, and (c) patterned Ni film formed on  $\text{SiO}_2$  on Si.

## 3.2 Experimental Procedures

### 3.2.1 Method of Determining the Etch Rate and Selectivity

The samples used for determining the etch rates of Ni and Ni-InGaAs are shown in Fig. 3.2. Blanket (unpatterned) Ni-InGaAs/ In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As /InP samples as shown in Fig. 3.2 (a) were used for obtaining the etch rate of Ni-InGaAs. The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs can be deduced from  $R_S$  measurements and from cross-sectional TEM images obtained from samples that were etched for different times in an etchant. Ni-InGaAs was formed by annealing Ni on In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate at 250 °C for 5 minutes.

Fig. 3.2 (b) and 3.2 (c) show blanket and patterned Ni films formed on 100 nm thick SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si substrates. The Ni films were annealed at 250 °C for 5 minutes. This was done to simulate the conditions in a MOSFET fabrication process, where the excess Ni will also go through the annealing process. The etch rate of Ni in various etchants can be obtained by monitoring the film thickness by  $R_S$  method (for blanket sample) or by step height measurement using surface profiler (for patterned sample) during etch.

The  $R_S$  values of blanket Ni-InGaAs/In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP can be obtained by four-point probe measurements. The  $R_S$  of a conductive film is given by

$$R_S = \frac{\rho}{t_f} \quad (3.1)$$

where  $\rho$  is the resistivity of the film, and  $t_f$  is the thickness of the film. During the etch process,  $t_f$  decreases and  $R_S$  increases over time  $t$ . The etch rate  $r$  of the conductive film is given by

$$r = \left| \frac{dt_f}{dt} \right| = \left| \rho \cdot \frac{d(R_S^{-1})}{dt} \right|. \quad (3.2)$$

Thus, the etch rates of Ni-InGaAs [Fig. 3.2 (a)] and Ni [Fig. 3.2 (b)],  $r_{\text{Ni-InGaAs}}$  and  $r_{\text{Ni}}$ , respectively, can be obtained for a given etchant. The selectivity of the etching process can then be calculated as the ratio of the etch rates of Ni and Ni-InGaAs, i.e.

$$\text{Selectivity} = \frac{r_{\text{Ni}}}{r_{\text{Ni-InGaAs}}} \quad (3.3)$$

### 3.2.2 Selection of Chemicals and Conditions

Chemicals that are known etchants of Ni were chosen for this experiment. Etching of Ni has been well documented. Many etch chemistries etch Ni at a rapid rate, such as HCl, HNO<sub>3</sub>, Aqua-Regia [HCl:HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (3:1:2)], SPM [H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (4:1)], HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (4:1), HCl:HNO<sub>3</sub> (5:1), and HF:HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:1) [249]-[255]. The rate at which these etchants etch Ni-InGaAs would be determined. An etchant that etches Ni quickly but etches Ni-InGaAs slowly will be one with high etch selectivity.

The blanket Ni-InGaAs/In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP and Ni/SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si samples were etched in the various etchants and the  $R_s$  method was used to obtain the etch rates. The etch rate of Ni in most of these chemistries was very high (more than 1000 nm/minute). Also, in the case of HCl:HNO<sub>3</sub> (5:1), Aqua-Regia, HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (4:1), and HF:HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:1) etch chemistries, it was observed that a few tens of nanometer of Ni-InGaAs was etched away in seconds. The SPM solution not only removed the Ni- InGaAs quickly but also etched away the underlying InGaAs layer in approximately one minute. These results are summarized in Table 3.1. These etch chemistries were eliminated in future rounds of experiments as the selectivities could not be easily determined.

Since HF etching is commonly used in the process flow of fabricating InGaAs N-MOSFETs, HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100) solution was also added to the list of etchants, to determine the effects of an HF dip on Ni-InGaAs thickness. HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> were the focus of the rest of the etching experiments here. The equations for the chemical reactions of Ni in HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> are shown in Table 3.2 [251].

**Table 3.1.** Etch rates of Ni and Ni-InGaAs in various etch chemistries.

Chemical	Etch rate (nm/minute)		Comment
	$r_{Ni}$	$r_{Ni-InGaAs}$	
70 % HNO <sub>3</sub>	>50	> 150	Ni-InGaAs etched extremely fast.
HCl:HNO <sub>3</sub> :H <sub>2</sub> O (3:1:2)	> 120	Very high*	Ni-InGaAs etched away extremely fast.
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> :H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> (4:1)	> 120	Very high*	The 1 μm InGaAs under the Ni-InGaAs etched away within 1 minute.
HCl:H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> (4:1)	> 100	Very high*	Ni-InGaAs etched away extremely fast.
HCl:HNO <sub>3</sub> (5:1)	> 100	Very high*	Not good for Ni-InGaAs. The surface was damaged.
HF:HNO <sub>3</sub> (1:1)	Very high*	Very high*	Removes Ni-InGaAs within a few seconds.

\* The film was etched away within a few seconds. The etch rate was >1000 nm/min.

**Table 3.2.** Chemical reactions between Ni and HCl or HNO<sub>3</sub> [251].

Acid	Solution	Chemical reaction scheme
Hydrochloric acid (HCl)	All	$Ni^0 + 2HCl \rightarrow Ni^{2+} + 2Cl^{2-} + H_2(g)$
Nitric acid (HNO <sub>3</sub> )	Diluted	$Ni^0 + 8HNO_3 \rightarrow 3Ni^{2+} + 6NO_3^- + 2NO(g) + 4H_2O$
Nitric acid (HNO <sub>3</sub> )	Concentrated	No reaction

Dilute HNO<sub>3</sub> solutions were prepared by mixing concentrated HNO<sub>3</sub> (70 % HNO<sub>3</sub>) solution with H<sub>2</sub>O in the ratios 1:10 and 1:20 [HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20), respectively]. The etching was then performed at room temperature (25°C).

Dilute HCl solution was prepared by mixing concentrated HCl (36 % HCl) solution with H<sub>2</sub>O in the ratio of 1:10 [HCl (1:10)]. Etching using HCl-based chemistry was carried out at four different temperatures, 25 °C, 50 °C, 70 °C and 90 °C.

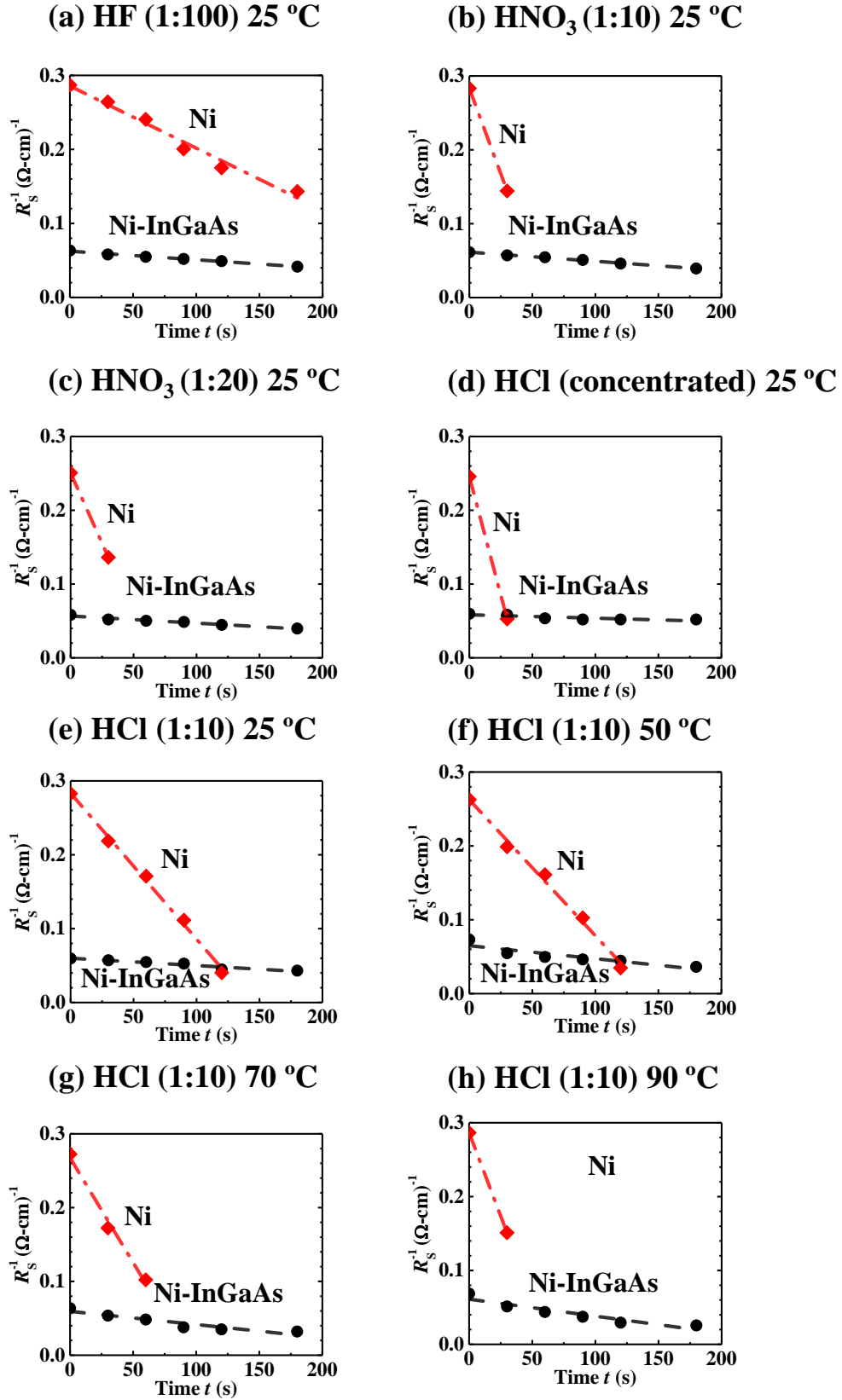
A separate sample was used for each etch chemistry. The samples were etched right after the Ni-InGaAs formation to prevent surface oxidation which can affect the etch rate. The sample was dipped in the etchant using a sample holder for 30 seconds. Etching was quenched with deionized water (DIW). The  $R_s$  of the sample was then measured using a four-point probe. This process was repeated using the same sample for 6 times.

### 3.3 Results and Discussion

#### 3.3.1 Selective Etch of Ni over Ni-InGaAs

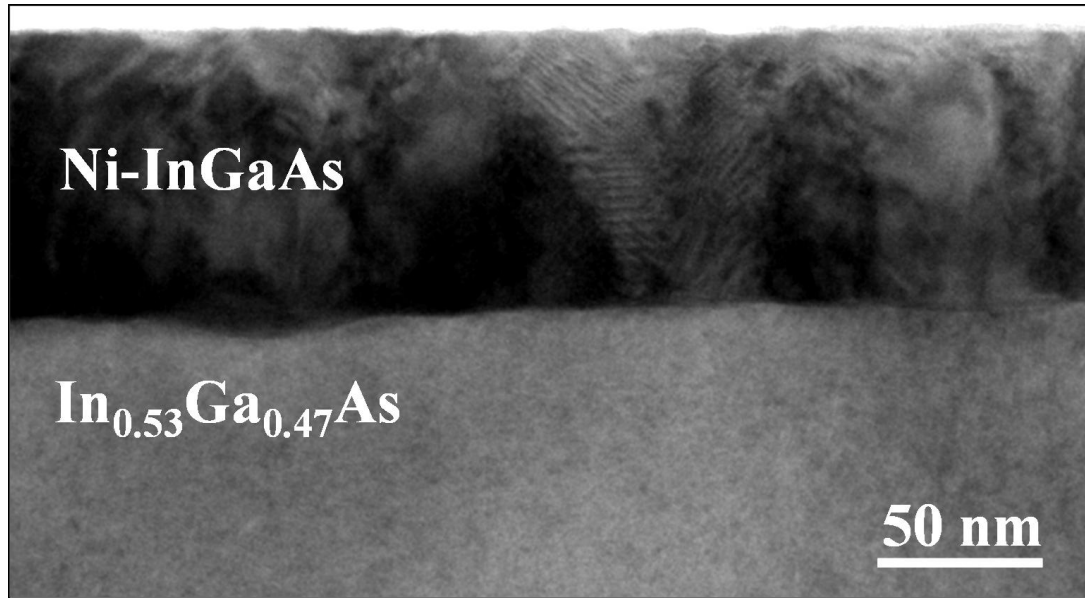
The plots of  $R_s^{-1}$  versus time ( $t$ ) for different etch chemistries as measured by the four-point probe on the Ni-InGaAs/In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP and Ni/SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si samples are shown in Fig. 3.3. Since the p-type InGaAs has a  $R_s$  that is much higher than Ni-InGaAs, the current was assumed to flow completely through this layer. The negative slopes in the plots indicate that the  $R_s$  of the conductive films increase with etch time. The  $R_s$  of a conductive film is inversely proportional to the thickness of the film, assuming that the resistivity of the film is a constant. Fig. 3.3 indicates that the thicknesses of the films reduce linearly over time.

A cross-sectional TEM image of the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs/InP sample after the formation of Ni-InGaAs is shown in Fig. 3.4. It was used for determining the bulk resistivity of the conductive film. The thickness of the Ni-InGaAs film ( $t_{f, \text{Ni-InGaAs}}$ )



**Fig. 3.3.**  $R_S^{-1}$  versus time ( $t$ ) plot for various etch chemistries: (a) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100), (b) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), (d) HCl (concentrated), (e) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 25 °C, (f) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 50 °C, (g) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 70 °C, (h) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 90 °C. The  $R_S$  increases with time indicating a decrease in the metal thickness.

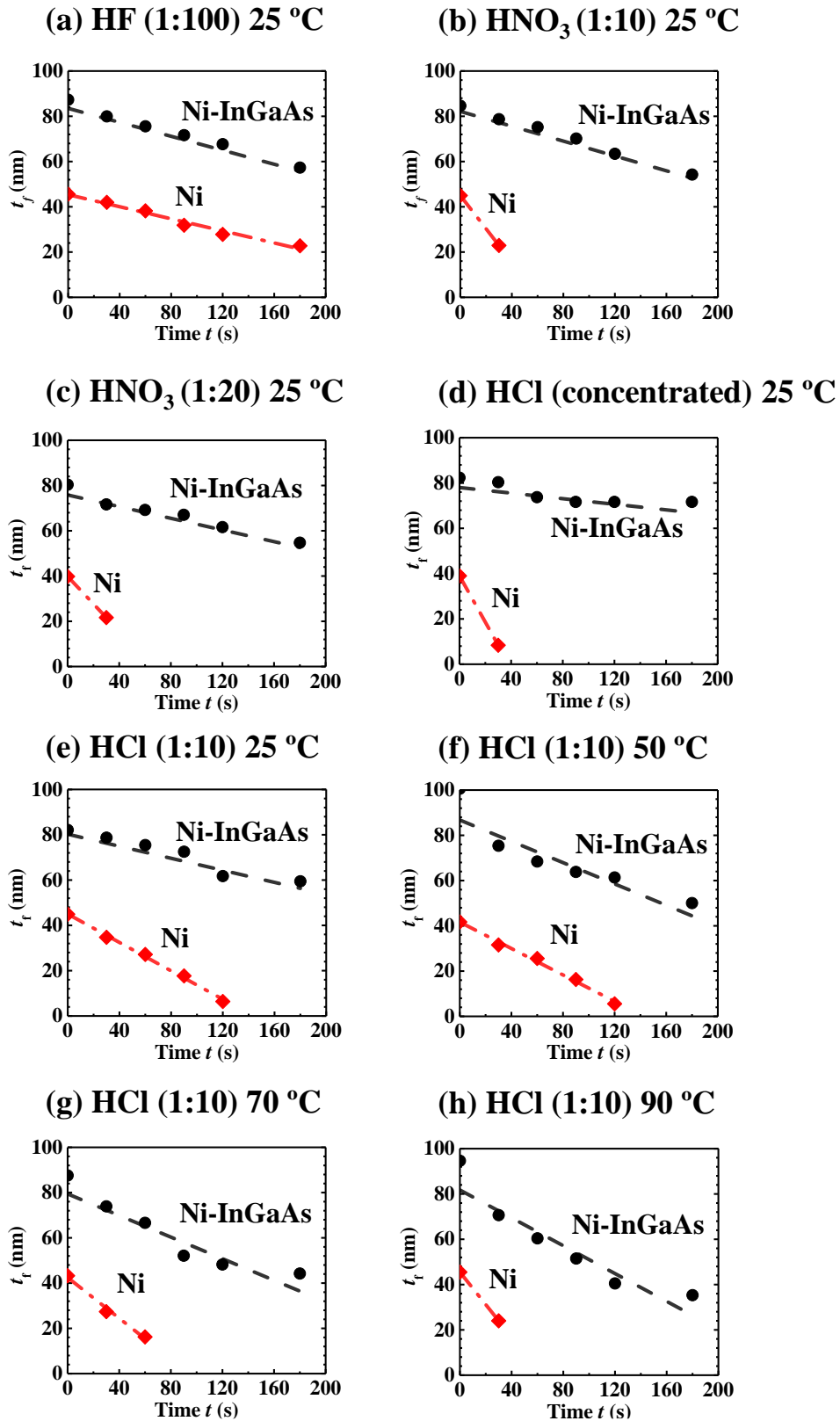




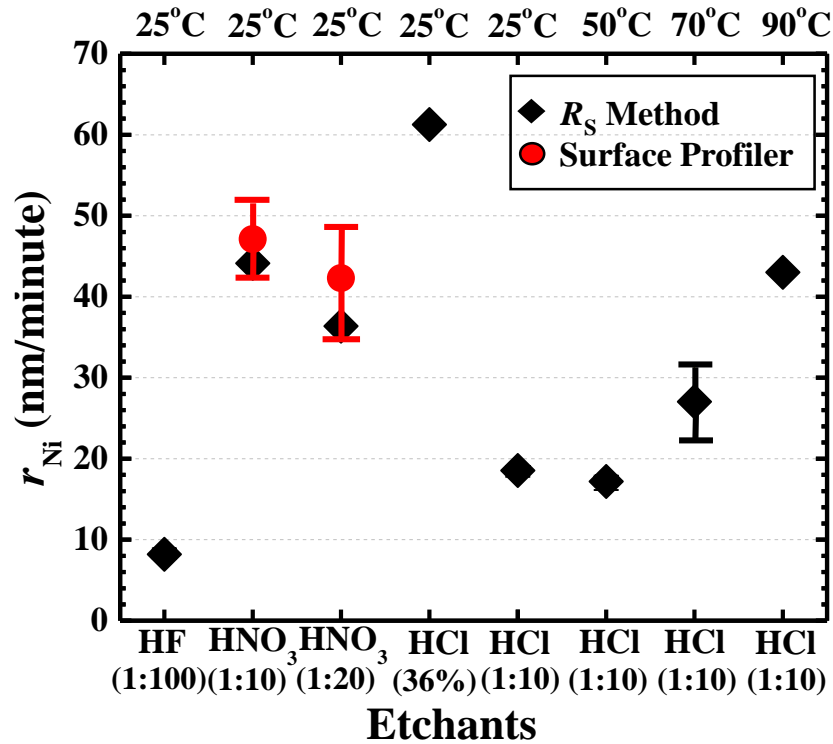
**Fig. 3.4.** Cross-sectional TEM image of the Ni-InGaAs formed on the In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate. From the image, the thickness of the Ni-InGaAs film was estimated to be 86 nm. All the TEM in this Chapter was done by a colleague, Dr. Qian Zhou.

was measured to be approximately 86 nm. The step height of the patterned Ni/SiO<sub>2</sub>/Si sample ( $t_{f,Ni}$ ) was measured using a surface profiler, and the thickness was found to be approximately 45 nm. Using Equation (3.1), the resistivity of bulk Ni ( $\rho_{Ni}$ ) and Ni-InGaAs ( $\rho_{Ni-InGaAs}$ ) was calculated to be 15.9  $\mu\Omega\text{-cm}$  and 137.7  $\mu\Omega\text{-cm}$ , respectively. Therefore, knowing the  $\rho_{Ni}$  and  $\rho_{Ni-InGaAs}$  values and using the  $RS^{-1}-t$  data, the thicknesses of the Ni and Ni-InGaAs films versus time during the chemical etch can be determined, as shown in Fig. 3.5.

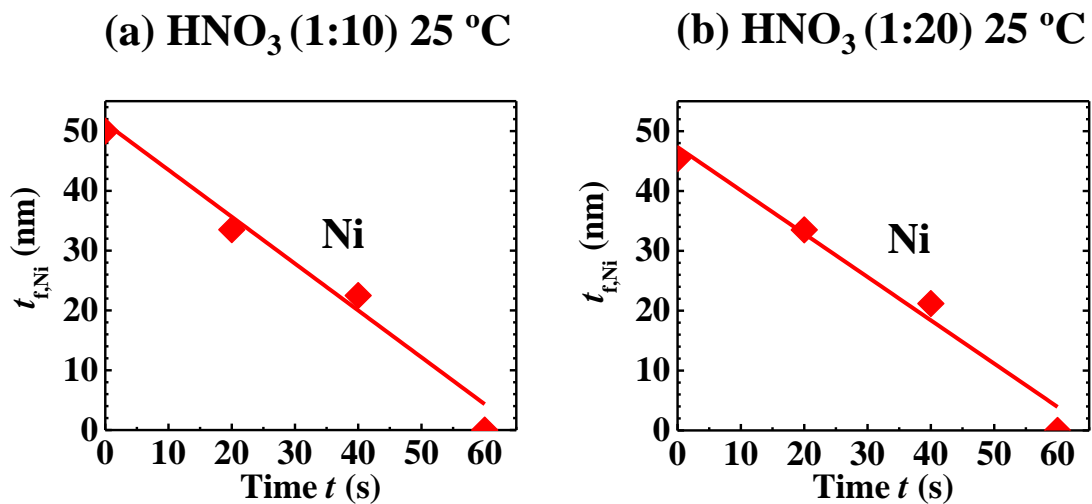
The etch rates (in nm/minute) of the conductive films, in different etch chemistries were calculated using Equation (3.2). The etch rates for Ni in the various etchants are shown in Fig. 3.6. It was observed that HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20), HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10), and concentrated HCl etched the Ni film at a rapid rate of approximately 36, 44, and 61 nm/minute, respectively. HCl (1:10) etched Ni at a slower rate of about 19 nm/minute at room temperature. However, the etch rate increased as the temperature



**Fig. 3.5.** Thickness of the metal film ( $t_f$ ) versus time ( $t$ ) plot for various etch chemistries: (a) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100), (b) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), (d) HCl (concentrated), (e) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 25 °C, (f) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 50 °C, (g) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 70 °C, (h) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) 90 °C. The thickness can be observed to decrease with time.



**Fig. 3.6.** The etch rate of Ni in the various etch chemistries which are obtained from the  $R_S$  method and from surface profiler measurements. HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20), HCl (concentrated) etch Ni faster compared to HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) chemistries. The etch rate of Ni in HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) increases with higher temperatures. The etch rate from the surface profiler method was slightly higher than those from the  $R_S$  method. This suggests that the etch rates could have a pattern dependence.

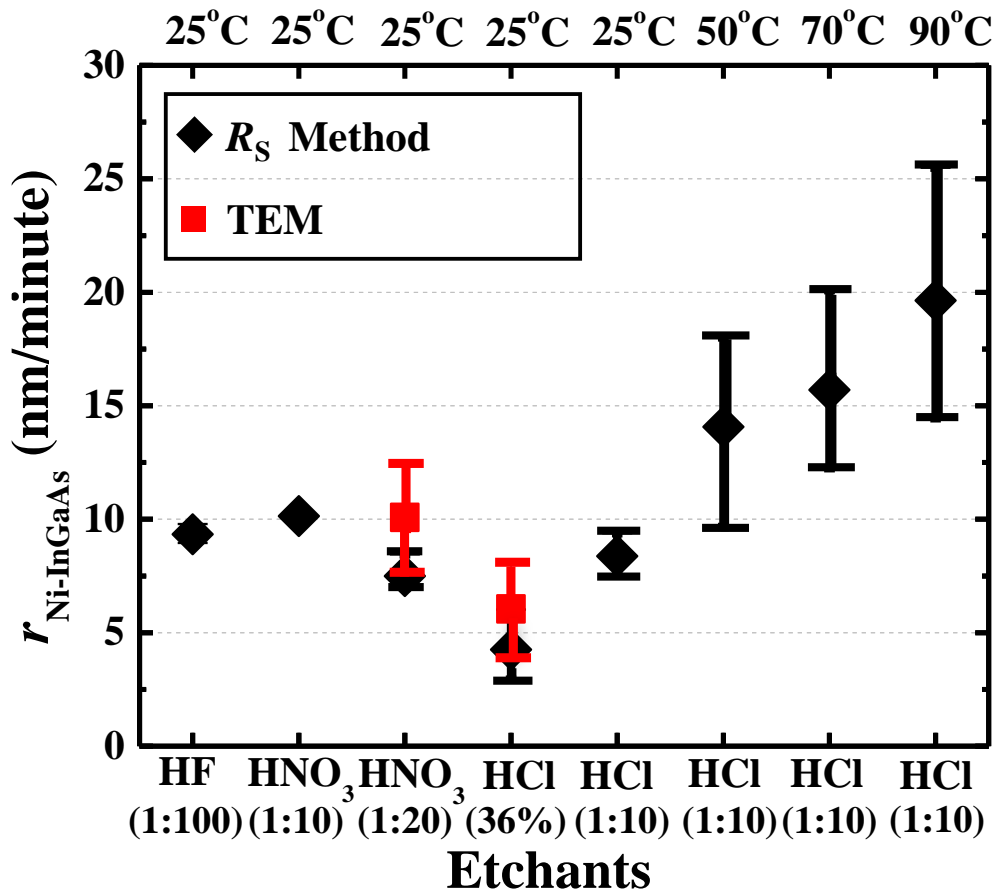


**Fig. 3.7.** Surface profiler measurements showing the step height of the patterned Ni sample at different times during the etching process in: (a) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and (b) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20).

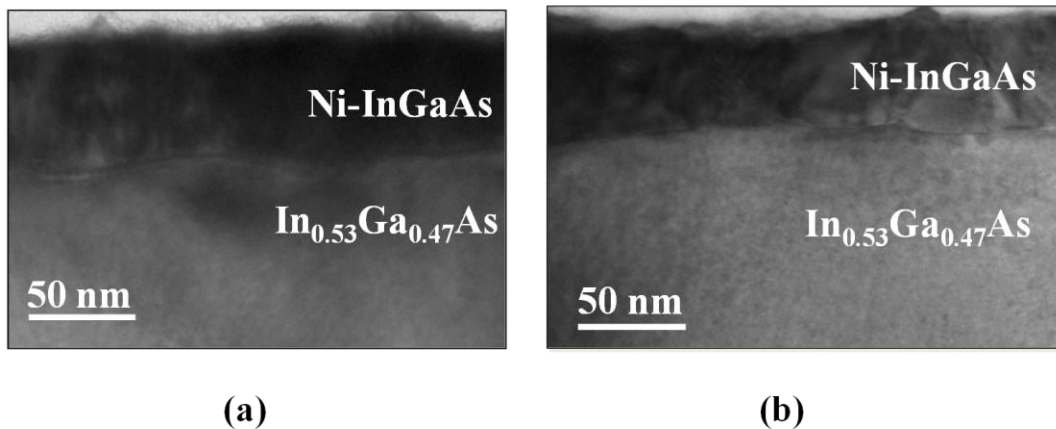
was increased, and it was about 43 nm/minute at 90 °C. This indicates that for a particular etchant, the etch rate of Ni is a function of temperature.

Step height measurements were carried out using surface profiler on the patterned Ni samples after etching in the HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20) solutions. The average value of the step heights measured on the sample was calculated. This was used to plot the thickness versus time, as shown in Fig. 3.7. The differences in etch rates obtained from the *R<sub>s</sub>* method and the surface profiler can be related to the error from the surface profiler measurement due to its low resolution. The etch rates obtained are shown in Fig. 3.6. The error bar for the etch rates obtained by surface profiler measurements was large because the etch rates of the patterns at the edges are higher than those at the center of the sample.

The etch rates of Ni-InGaAs in the different etchants are plotted in Fig. 3.8. It was observed that the concentrated HCl solution etched Ni-InGaAs at a rate of (4 to 6 nm/minute) than the dilute HCl solutions. The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in HCl (1:10) was low, around 8 nm/minute at room temperature, and increased with higher temperatures to about 20 nm/minute. This implies that the etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in an etch chemistry is a function of temperature. The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in the HNO<sub>3</sub> solution depends on the ratio of HNO<sub>3</sub> to H<sub>2</sub>O in the etch chemistry; HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) has a slightly higher etch rate of about 10 nm/minute compared to HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20) which has an etch rate of approximately 7 to 10 nm/minute. It was also observed that Ni-InGaAs was etched in HF (1:100) with a etch rate of approximately 9 nm/minute. Different slopes can be obtained during the linear fitting of the data points (shown in Fig. 3.5) extracted from the *R<sub>s</sub>* method. These gradients are plotted as error bars in Fig. 3.6 and Fig. 3.8.



**Fig. 3.8.** The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in the various etch chemistries which are obtained from the  $R_S$  method and from TEM images. HCl (concentrated) etches Ni-InGaAs the slowest. HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) etches Ni-InGaAs faster compared to HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:20). The etch rate of Ni-InGaAs in HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10) at room temperature was low and it increased with higher temperatures. It was also observed that HF: H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100) etches Ni-InGaAs at a slow rate.



**Fig. 3.9.** Cross-sectional TEM images of the Ni-InGaAs remaining on the In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP substrate after a 3 minute etch (at 25 °C) in: (a) HCl (concentrated) and (b) HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20).

Fig. 3.9 (a) shows the cross-sectional TEM image that was obtained from the blanket Ni-InGaAs sample after etching 3 minutes in concentrated HCl, while Fig. 3.9 (b) shows the TEM image of the sample after a 3 minute etch in HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20). The etch rates calculated from these TEM images are plotted in Fig. 3.8. The average value of thickness of the Ni-InGaAs layer, from different regions of the TEM was obtained. As the initial thickness of the layer (Fig. 3.4), the thickness after etching (Fig. 3.9) and duration of etching is known, the etch rate can be calculated. There was a difference in the etch rates obtained from the TEM images and the  $R_s$  method. This can be due to the roughness of the Ni-InGaAs layer after etching over the blanket sample. The roughness can be attributed to the non-uniformity in the distribution of Ni in the Ni-InGaAs layer. The error bar for the etch rates obtained from the TEM images in Fig. 3.8, was due to the deviation of the actual thickness from the average thickness of the film.

The etch selectivities obtained for various etchants are summarized in Table 3.3. Concentrated HCl gave the highest selectivity of approximately 15.6. The disadvantage of using the concentrated HCl solution is that it also etches the InP substrate; this is not an issue for InGaAs MOSFETs integrated on a silicon substrate. HNO<sub>3</sub> solutions give an etch selectivity of about 4.3 to 4.5. HCl (1:10) solutions give selectivities in the range of 3.2 to 2.2. At 25 °C, the etch rates of both Ni and Ni-InGaAs in HCl (1:10) are low. When the temperature was increased to 50 °C, both the etch rates increased but the selectivity was slightly reduced. As the temperature was increased beyond 50 °C, the etch rate of Ni increased faster than the etch rate of Ni-InGaAs. This resulted in an improvement in the selectivity.

**Table 3.3.** Etch selectivity of Ni over Ni-InGaAs in different etchants.

Chemical	Selectivity ( $r_{Ni}/r_{Ni-InGaAs}$ )
DHF (1:100) 25°C	0.9
HNO <sub>3</sub> (1:10) 25°C	4.6
HNO <sub>3</sub> (1:20) 25°C	4.4
36 % HCl 25°C	15.6
HCl (1:10) 25°C	2.3
HCl (1:10) 50°C	3.2
HCl (1:10) 70°C	3.8
HCl (1:10) 90°C	2.2

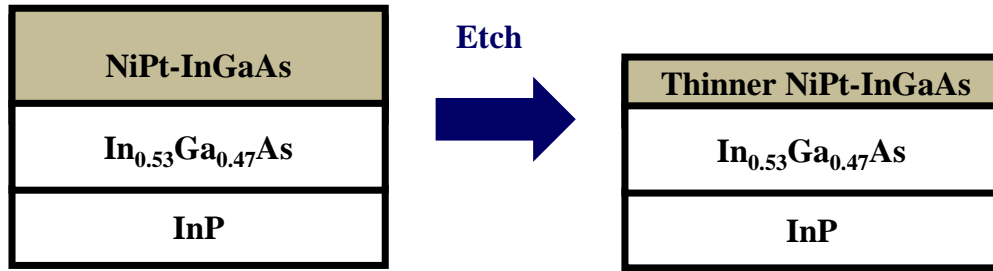
The results of this study facilitated in the selection of the etchant (concentrated HCl) that was used in the selective etch process during the fabrication of the InGaAs N-MOSFET, discussed in Chapter 4.

### 3.3.2 Selective Etch of NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs

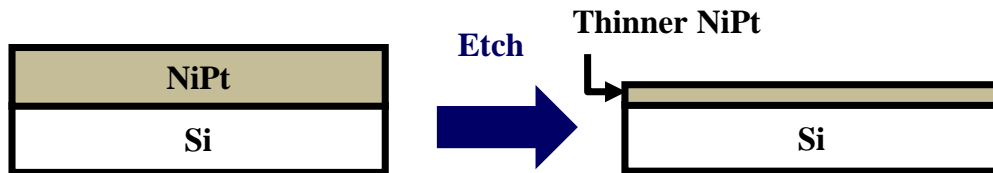
#### (a) *Sample preparation*

NiPt film with ~3 atomic percentage Pt composition was used for developing the selective etch process. The NiPt film was sputtered on the samples using a single composite target. The etch rates and selectivities were obtained using the  $R_s$  measurement method. Blanket NiPt-InGaAs/In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InP and NiPt/Si samples were used to obtain the etch rates of NiPt-InGaAs and NiPt, respectively. This is presented in Fig. 3.10. NiPt was deposited on InGaAs/InP samples and annealed at temperatures varying from 250 to 500 °C (for 60 s) to form NiPt-InGaAs. Subsequently,

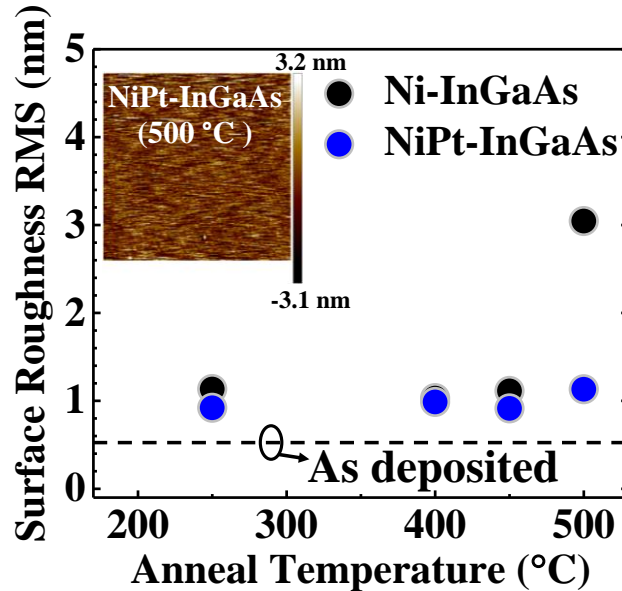
(a) NiPt-InGaAs Etch Rate obtained by Sheet Resistance Method



(b) NiPt Etch Rate obtained by Sheet Resistance Method

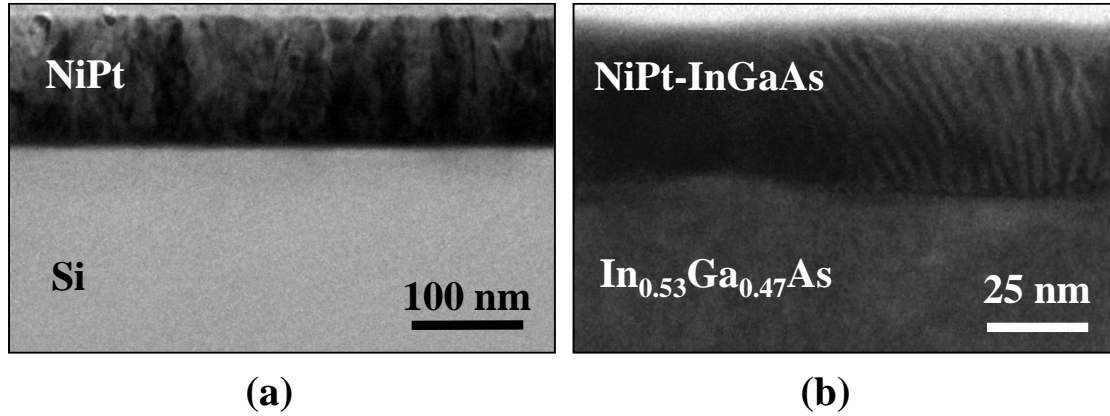


**Fig. 3.10.** Schematic of the samples used for determining the etch rates of NiPt-InGaAs and NiPt; (a) Blanket sample comprising of Ni-InGaAs formed on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  substrate, and (b) blanket sample comprising of NiPt deposited on a Si substrate.



**Fig. 3.11.** Surface roughness of Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs formed at different annealing temperatures. The as-deposited NiPt and Ni films are represented using the dotted line. They have similar RMS roughness. The figure in the inset shows the AFM image taken from the surface of a NiPt-InGaAs sample formed at 500 °C ( $50 \mu\text{m} \times 50 \mu\text{m}$  area).





**Fig. 3.12.** Cross-sectional TEM images of the samples used to determine the etch rates. (a) As-deposited NiPt on Si substrate, and (b) NiPt-InGaAs formed on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  substrate.

the surface morphology of the NiPt films were characterized using Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM) measurements. Fig. 3.11 shows the comparison of surface roughness between Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs films formed at different annealing temperatures. It can be seen that the surface roughness of Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs are comparable at temperatures up to 450 °C. The surface of Ni-InGaAs degrades at 500 °C, as indicated by the high surface root mean square (RMS) roughness of  $\sim 3.1$  nm. This could be a result of indium (In) or arsenic (As) out-diffusion. The NiPt-InGaAs surface remains smooth at 500 °C. This implies that the Pt incorporation improves the thermal stability of the film. This is consistent with the results for the NiPt film with higher Pt composition [248].

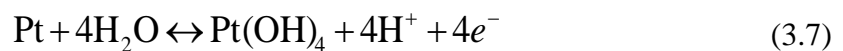
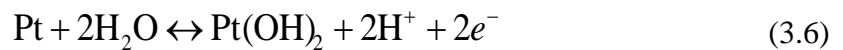
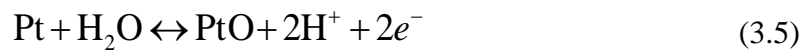
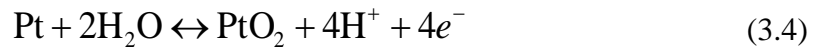
The NiPt-InGaAs film formed at 250 °C was used for determining the etch rate and selectivity. The NiPt and NiPt-InGaAs films were found to be  $\sim 96$  nm and  $\sim 42$  nm thick, respectively as shown in the cross-sectional TEM images in Fig. 3.12. Using Equation (3.1), the resistivity of bulk NiPt ( $\rho_{\text{NiPt}}$ ) and NiPt-InGaAs ( $\rho_{\text{NiPt-InGaAs}}$ ) were calculated to be 19.9  $\mu\Omega\text{-cm}$  and 179.7  $\mu\Omega\text{-cm}$ , respectively.

**(b) Selection of chemicals for NiPt**

As Pt is a noble metal, aggressive acids such as Aqua Regia [250] or SPM [250], [256] are typically used for its etching. However, these solutions tend to etch InGaAs at very high rates, as mentioned in Section 3.2.2. Thus, these etchants are unsuitable for etching NiPt-InGaAs. Moreover, as the percentage of Pt (~3 %) in NiPt is still quite small, it follows that solutions based on HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> (i.e. acids that etch Ni) should also successfully etch NiPt films. Furthermore, HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> based chemistries have also been shown to selectively remove NiPt over NiPtSi [257]. Hence, the NiPt and NiPt-InGaAs samples were etched in HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> chemistries. The effect of an HF dip on NiPt-InGaAs was also investigated. The etching mechanism of Pt in acidic solutions is discussed in the next Subsection.

**(c) Mechanism of Pt etch in acidic media**

The etching of Pt is a two-step process: (1) oxidation of the Pt film to form various Pt oxides, and (2) dissolution of these oxides in the acidic solution. The oxides of Pt were studied by Sun *et al.* [258]. The postulated components of these oxides consisted of,  $\alpha$ -Pt oxides (PtO, PtO<sub>2</sub>) and hydrated  $\beta$ -Pt oxides [Pt(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Pt(OH)<sub>4</sub>]. The chemical reactions for the formation of these oxides under a potentiostatic condition in H<sub>2</sub>O can be given as [256]:

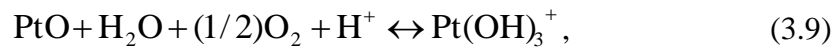


Although PtO<sub>2</sub> in Equation (3.4) is the most thermochemically stable phase, other oxides and hydroxides [Equations (3.5), (3.6) and (3.7)] have also been detected on the surface of Pt in an aqueous solution [257]. These oxides can then be dissolved using acidic solutions.

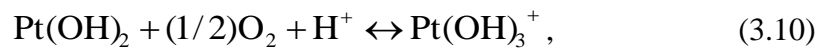
Dissolution of Pt oxides in sulfuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) has been studied [259]. In this study, the valence state of the dissolved Pt in H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution was found to be 4<sup>+</sup>. Hence, the dissolved Pt oxide species was anticipated to be Pt(OH)<sub>3</sub><sup>+</sup>. In addition, the solubility of Pt was found to be proportional to [H<sup>+</sup>] in the solution. The following reactions were suggested for the dissolution of Pt oxides and hydroxides in a H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> based etchant (in an O<sub>2</sub> environment) [259]:



$$[\text{Pt(OH)}_3^+] = k_{d1} \cdot [\text{H}^+]$$

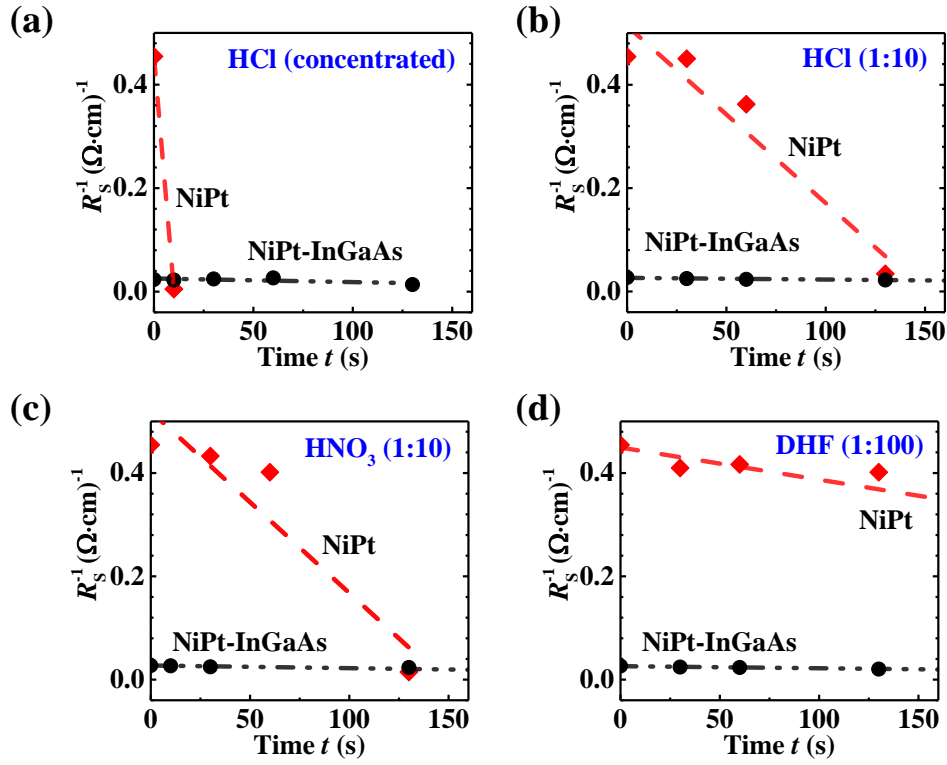


$$[\text{Pt(OH)}_3^+] = k_{d2} \cdot [\text{H}^+] \cdot p_{\text{O}_2}^{1/2}$$

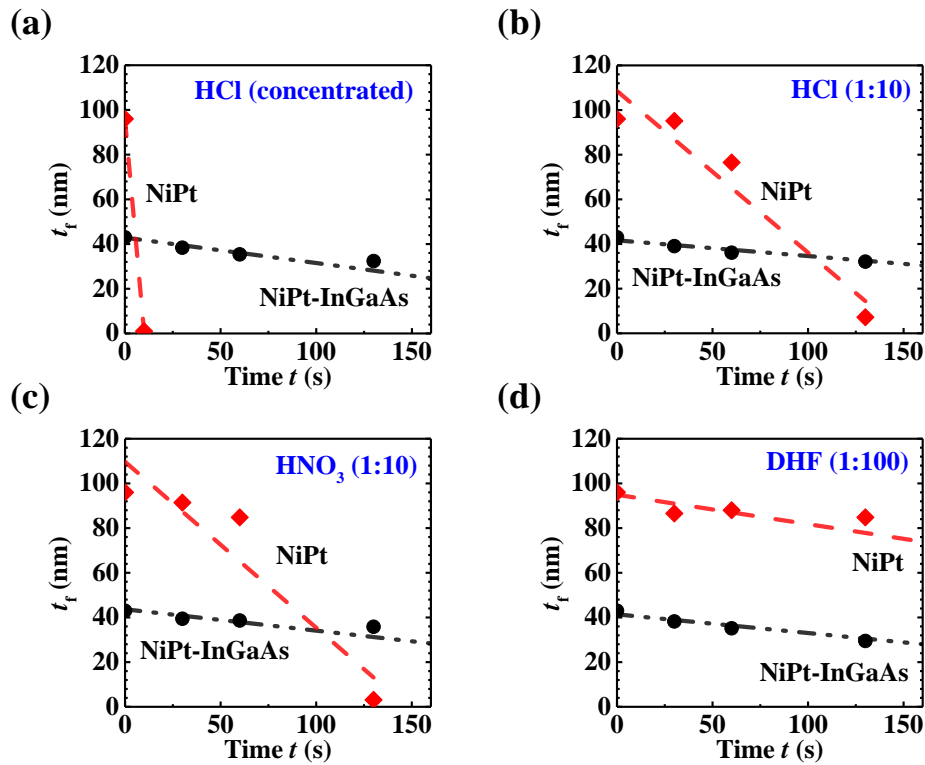


$$[\text{Pt(OH)}_3^+] = k_{d3} \cdot [\text{H}^+] \cdot p_{\text{O}_2}^{1/2}$$

where  $k_{d1}$ ,  $k_{d2}$ , and  $k_{d3}$  are the equilibrium rate constants and  $p_{\text{O}_2}$  is the partial pressure of O<sub>2</sub> in the solution. Furthermore, it was found that the solubility of Pt was enhanced when HCl was added to the H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution and that the solubility of Pt was proportional to the [Cl<sup>-</sup>] in the solution. This was explained as follows: Cl<sup>-</sup> is a well-known ligand of Pt in stable platinum-chloro-complexes (for example, chloroplatinic acid [(H<sub>3</sub>O)<sub>2</sub>PtCl<sub>6</sub>·xH<sub>2</sub>O]) [260]. Therefore, addition of HCl results in the additional formation of chloroplatinic complexes, which favored the forward reaction in



**Fig. 3.13.**  $R_s^{-1}$  versus time ( $t$ ) plots for various etch chemistries: (a) HCl (concentrated), (b) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (d) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100).

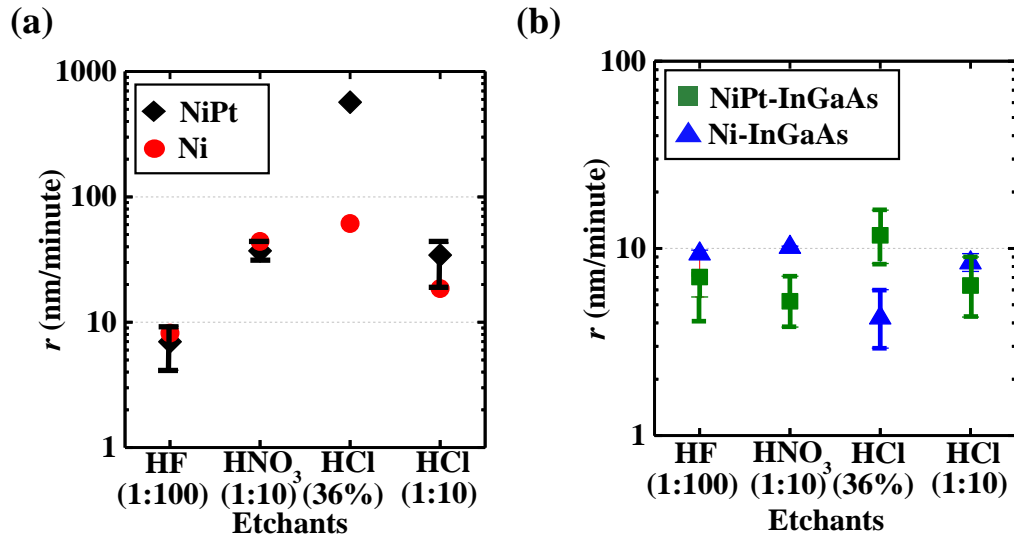


**Fig. 3.14.** Thickness of the metal film ( $t_f$ ) versus time ( $t$ ) plots for various etch chemistries: (a) HCl (concentrated), (b) HCl:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (c) HNO<sub>3</sub>:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:10), (d) HF:H<sub>2</sub>O (1:100).

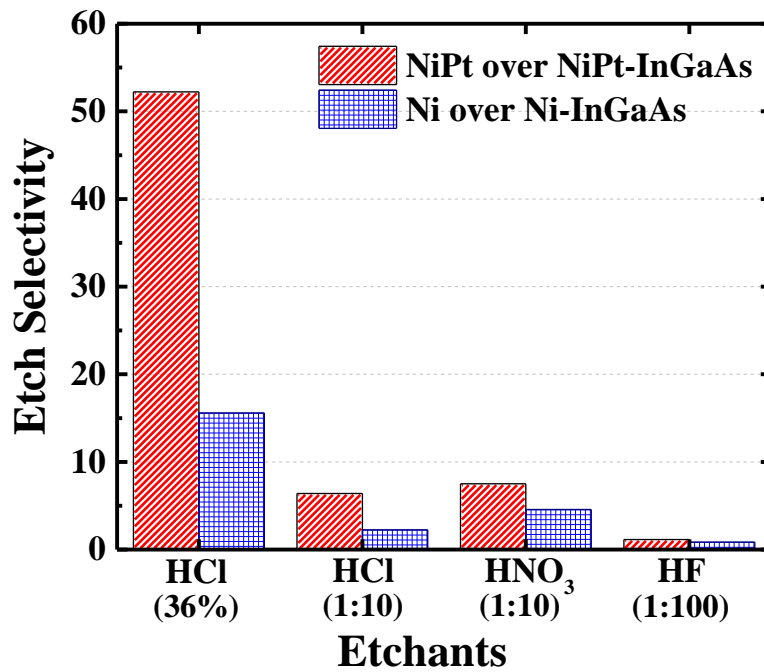
Equations (3.8)-(3.11). This in turn increases the solubility of Pt. These results suggested that the etch rate of NiPt will be higher compared to Ni in HCl based chemistries, as the solubility of Pt increases in the presence of  $\text{Cl}^-$  ions.

#### ***(d) Results of the experiment***

Fig. 3.13 shows the  $R_S^{-1}-t$  data for both films in the various etchants. Using  $\rho$  and  $R_S$ , the  $t_f$  vs  $t$  data was obtained (as shown in Fig. 3.14). The etch rates (in nm/minute) of NiPt and NiPt-InGaAs were then calculated using Equation (3.2). This is illustrated in Fig. 3.15. The etch rates of NiPt and NiPt-InGaAs in the different etchants are shown in Fig. 3.15 (a) and 3.15 (b), respectively. The etch rates of Ni and Ni-InGaAs in the same etchants are shown for comparison. The etch rate of NiPt in concentrated HCl,  $\text{HNO}_3$  (1:10), HCl (1:10), and HF (1:100) were ~569, 44, 41, and 7.5 nm/minute, respectively. The etch rate of NiPt films in HCl chemistries was higher compared to Ni films, whereas the etch rates in  $\text{HNO}_3$  and HF chemistries have not changed significantly. The higher etch rate of NiPt in HCl compared to Ni, can be attributed to the enhancement of Pt etching due to the presence of  $\text{Cl}^-$  [as explained in Subsection (c)]. The etch rate of NiPt-InGaAs in the same etchants were ~11, 7, 5.6, and 6.5 nm/minute, respectively. The error bars were obtained the same way as explained in Section 3.3.1. The incorporation of Pt results in a lower etch rate for HCl and  $\text{HNO}_3$  chemistries. This in turn aids in achieving a good selective etching process that is required for FET fabrication. The corresponding selectivities calculated using Equation (3.3) (shown in Fig. 3.16) were ~52, 6.2, and 7.3 were obtained in concentrated HCl,  $\text{HNO}_3$  (1:10) and HCl (1:10) solutions, respectively. The higher etch selectivity for NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs compared to Ni over Ni-InGaAs provides a larger process window during the selective etch step.



**Fig. 3.15.** Comparison of etch rates between (a) NiPt and Ni, and (b) NiPt-InGaAs and Ni-InGaAs using the various etch chemistries that were obtained from  $R_S$  method.



**Fig. 3.16.** Comparison of etch selectivities between NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs and Ni over Ni-InGaAs using various etch chemistries. The incorporation of Pt into Ni-InGaAs improves the etch selectivity of HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> chemistries.

### 3.4 Conclusion

Self-aligned contacts are required in InGaAs MOSFETs to reduce  $R_{SD}$ . Ni-InGaAs is a promising material for S/D contacts in InGaAs FETs, due its low  $\rho$  and  $\rho_C$  to  $n^{++}$ -In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As. In order to realize InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Ni-InGaAs metallic S/D, a selective etching process (to remove Ni over Ni-InGaAs) was developed to study the feasibility of using Ni-InGaAs contacts in the MOSFET fabrication process. Selective etching of Ni over Ni-InGaAs using various wet etch chemistries was reported in this Chapter. The  $R_S$  method was used to obtain the etch rates and the selectivity. The results were further verified by TEM images and surface profiler measurements. HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> based chemistries provided the best results. The etch rate of Ni in HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20), HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10), and concentrated HCl was ~36, 44, and 61 nm/minute, respectively; whereas the etch rates of Ni-InGaAs using the same wet etch chemistries were ~ 7, 10, and 4 nm/minute, respectively. Concentrated HCl was found to have the highest selectivity of approximately 15.6. HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:20) solutions provide good selectivities of 4.3 and 4.5, respectively. These results indicates that HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> chemistries can be used for the selective etch process during contact formation in InGaAs N-MOSFET with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs source and drain. In addition, it was observed that the etch selectivity of Ni-InGaAs can be improved by the incorporation of Pt (forming NiPt-InGaAs). Higher selectivities of 52.2, 6.4, and 7.5 were obtained in concentrated HCl, HNO<sub>3</sub> (1:10) and HCl (1:10) solutions, respectively for NiPt over NiPt-InGaAs compare to Ni over Ni-InGaAs. The higher selectivities provides a larger process window during the selective etch process. The results from this feasibility study showed that both Ni-InGaAs and NiPt-InGaAs are viable options for self-aligned contacts in InGaAs MOSFETs.

# Chapter 4

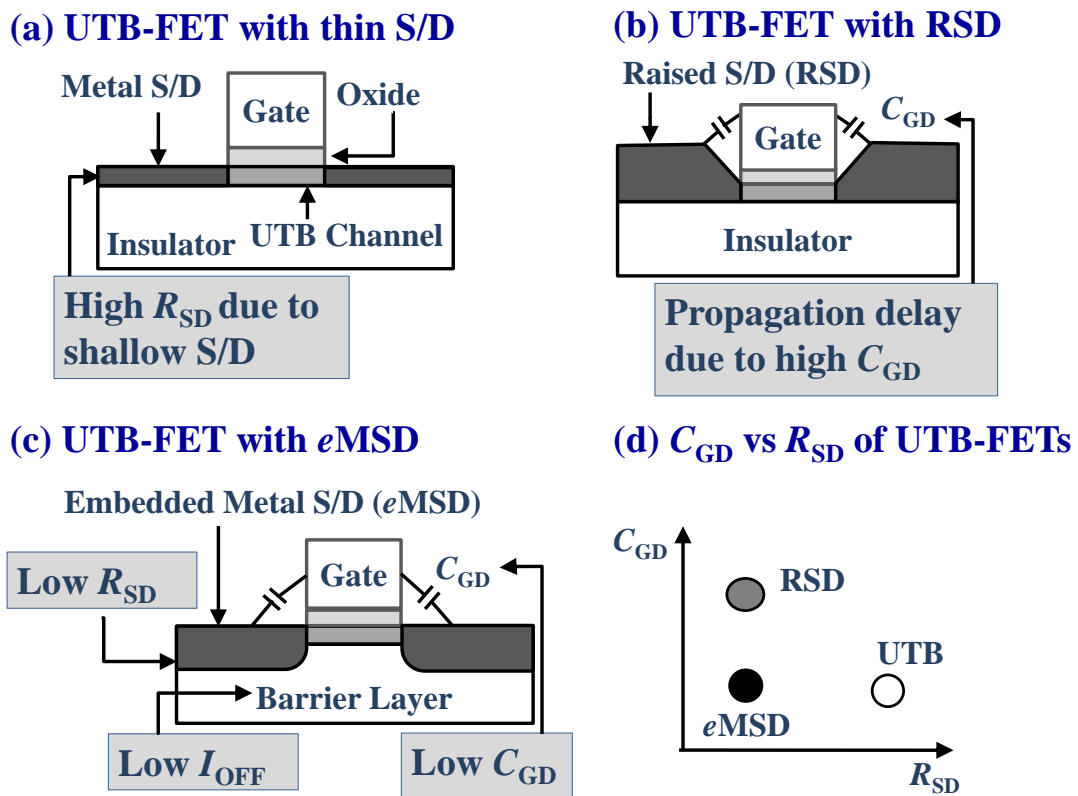
## Embedded Metal Source/Drain for In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As N-Channel Ultra-Thin Body Field-Effect Transistor

### 4.1 Introduction

At future technology nodes, device architectures that help in reducing parasitic resistances and capacitances are required, in order to achieve a high ON-state current ( $I_{ON}$ ) and faster switching speed in MOSFETs. At aggressively scaled gate lengths ( $L_G$ ), advanced device structures such as the Ultra-Thin Body Field-Effect Transistor (UTB-FET) are required for suppression of short channel effects (SCEs). One way of implementing InGaAs UTB-FET is to form an ultra-thin InGaAs-on-insulator using wafer bonding technique [261]-[269]. Another way is to epitaxially grow an ultra-thin InGaAs on a quasi-insulating material such as indium aluminium arsenide (InAlAs) which has a larger band gap compared to InGaAs. In both cases, high source/drain (S/D) resistance ( $R_{SD}$ ) results from the thin S/D design [Fig. 4.1 (a)], which can be resolved by using a Raised S/D (RSD) structure [Fig. 4.1 (b)]. However, implementing an RSD results in an increase in the gate-to-drain capacitance ( $C_{GD}$ ). In addition, highly n-type doped ( $n^{++}$ ) InGaAs layers have to be selectively re-grown in the S/D regions during the fabrication of MOSFETs with the RSD architecture. This selective re-growth process is challenging and requires additional lithography steps, which in turn increases the process complexity. These additional processing steps reduce the throughput and increase the cost of production.



In this Chapter, an InGaAs UTB-FET with embedded Metal Source/Drain (*e*MSD) [Fig. 4.1 (c)] architecture is explored for the first time. This design can be potentially used in InGaAs N-MOSFETs to reduce  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$ , using a simple fabrication process. The UTB-FET was realized with the help of the selective etching process that was explained in the previous Chapter. An InAlAs barrier layer below the ultra-thin InGaAs was used as a quasi-insulating material to suppress the sub-surface source-to-drain leakage current ( $I_{SS}$ ). InAlAs was selectively converted to a metallic material (Ni-InAlAs) in the S/D regions to achieve a thick *e*MSD, which helps to reduce  $R_{SD}$  without increasing  $C_{GD}$ . The impact of using an *e*MSD architecture in InGaAs



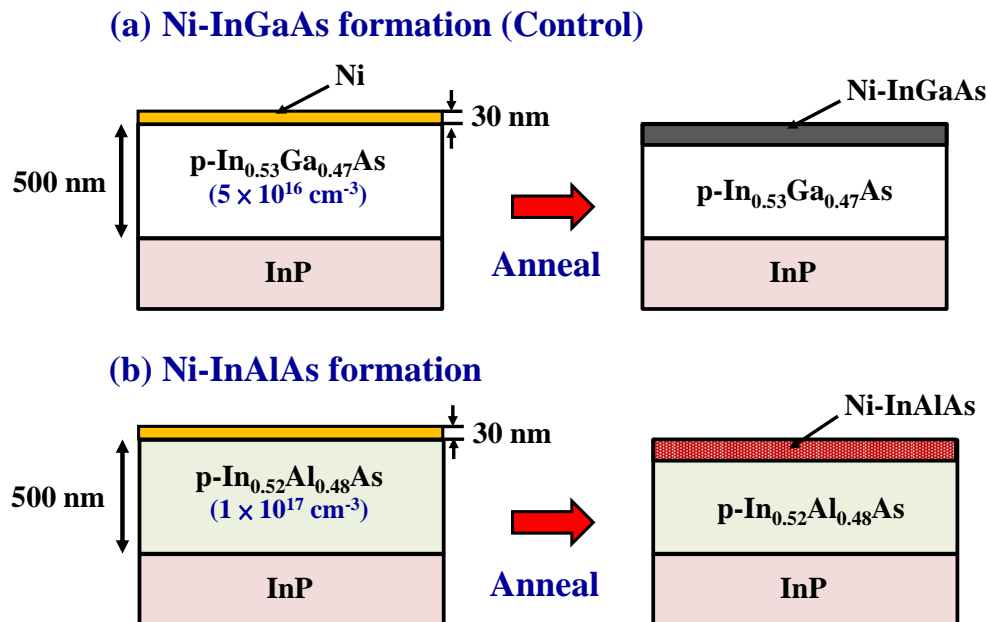
**Fig. 4.1.** (a) UTB-FET with thin S/D suffers from a high  $R_{SD}$ . (b) It can be resolved by using a UTB-FET with a Raised S/D structure (RSD). However, this increases the number of process steps during device fabrication and increases the  $C_{GD}$ ; thus, reducing the switching speed of the transistor. (c) Both problems can be resolved using the UTB-FET with embedded metal S/D (*e*MSD). (d)  $C_{GD}$ - $R_{SD}$  of UTB-FETs. UTB-FET with *e*MSD provides a low  $R_{SD}$  without compromising  $C_{GD}$ .

UTB- FETs at future technology nodes is discussed in Section 4.3 of this Chapter. The parasitic resistance and capacitance components in the various architectures shown in Fig. 4.1, were obtained using Technology Computer Aided Design (TCAD) simulations. The advantages of using *e*MSD architecture are also highlighted.

## 4.2 InGaAs UTB-FET with an *e*MSD Architecture

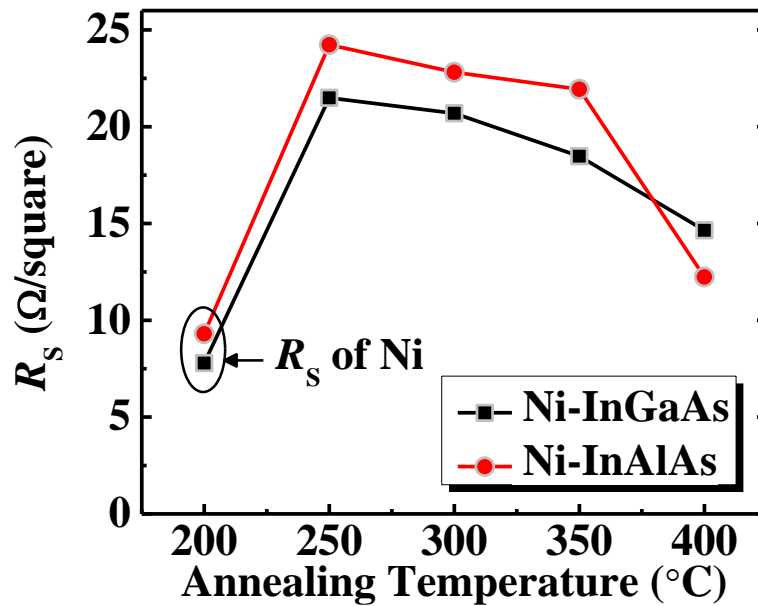
### 4.2.1 Formation of Ni-InAlAs

To realize the InGaAs UTB-FETs with an *e*MSD, it was important to confirm if Nickel (Ni) reacts with InAlAs to form Ni-InAlAs alloy. The procedure used to verify this result is illustrated in Fig. 4.2. The starting substrates consisted of 500 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with a p-type doping concentration ( $N_A$ ) of  $5 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  on an InP



**Fig. 4.2.** Schematic illustrating the samples used for investigating the reaction of Ni with InAlAs. (a) ~30 nm thick Ni was deposited on unpatterned  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  (control sample) and reacted to form Ni-InGaAs. (b) ~30 nm thick Ni was deposited on unpatterned  $\text{In}_{0.52}\text{Al}_{0.48}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  and reacted to form Ni-InAlAs. The formation temperature was varied from 200 °C to 400 °C (in steps of 50 °C). Sheet resistance ( $R_S$ ) of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs alloys were extracted using four-point-probe measurements.

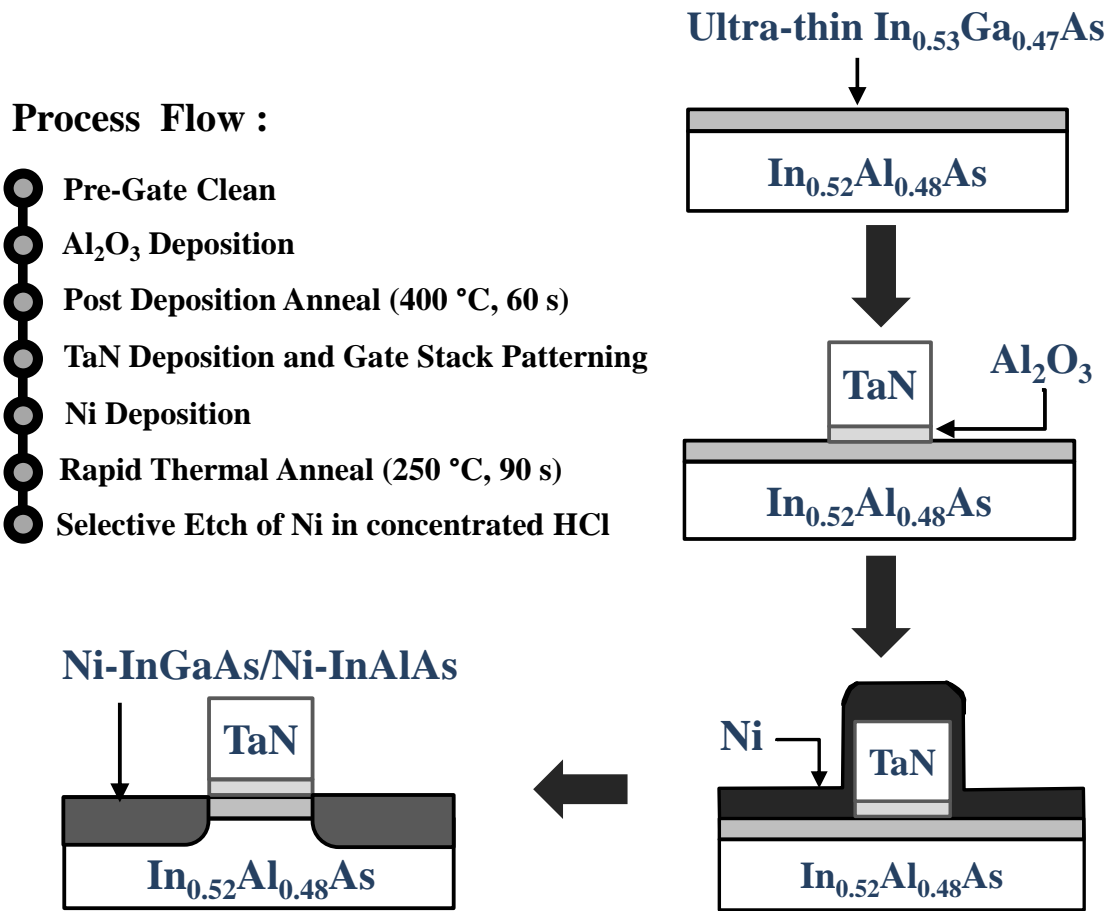
substrate [Fig. 4.2 (a)], and 500 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.58}\text{Al}_{0.42}\text{As}$  with  $N_A$  of  $1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  on an InP substrate [Fig. 4.2 (b)]. The samples were first cleaned using diluted hydrofluoric acid (DHF). Subsequently,  $\sim 30 \text{ nm}$  Ni was deposited on both the substrates. The Ni thickness was carefully chosen to ensure that neither the InGaAs nor the InAlAs layer was fully consumed during the reaction. The samples were annealed using a rapid thermal process to form Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs. The alloy formation temperature was varied from  $200 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  to  $400 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  (in steps of  $50 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ ). The sheet resistance ( $R_S$ ) of the metallic alloys were then extracted using four-point-probe measurements. The comparison of  $R_S$  between Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs, formed using different annealing temperatures, are shown in Fig. 4.3. Similar to the case of Ni-InGaAs, the reaction between Ni and InAlAs occurs at annealing temperatures of  $250 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  and above. It can be observed that the  $R_S$  of Ni-InAlAs is comparable to that of Ni-InGaAs over the full range of annealing temperatures.



**Fig. 4.3.**  $R_S$  of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs alloys formed using different annealing temperatures.  $R_S$  of both the alloys are comparable.

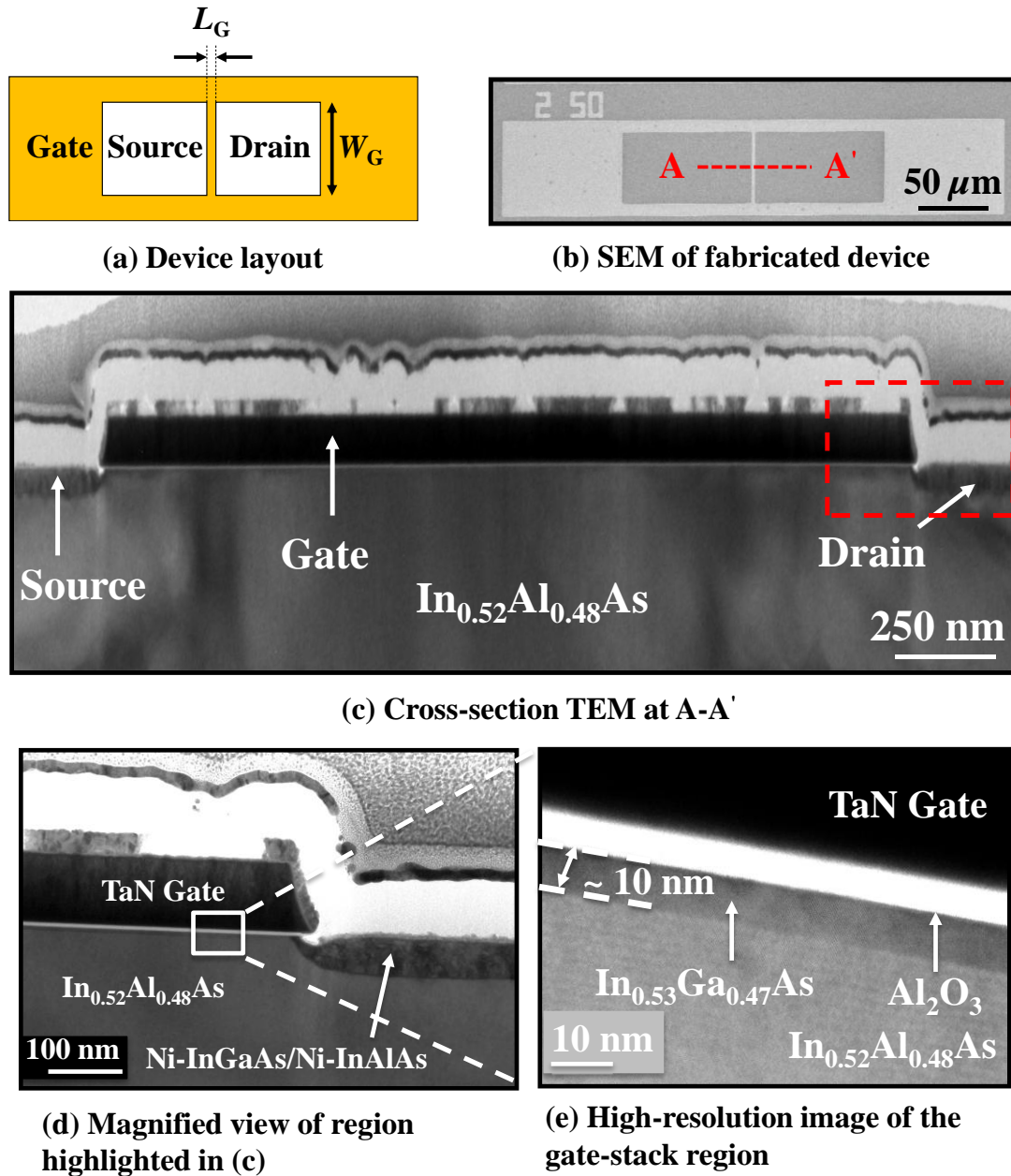
## 4.2.2 Device Fabrication

Fig. 4.4 summarizes the process flow used to fabricate InGaAs UTB-FETs with *e*MSD. The starting substrate consisted of epitaxially grown p-type InGaAs (10 nm) and InAlAs on a p-type bulk InP wafer. The  $N_A$  of InGaAs and InAlAs are the same as mentioned in the previous Section. The InGaAs and InAlAs layers were lattice matched to the InP substrate. Pre-gate cleaning was performed using hydrochloric acid (HCl) and ammonium hydroxide (NH<sub>4</sub>OH) solutions for native oxide removal. The sample was then immersed in ammonium sulfide (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> solution for surface passivation, which was done to suppress the surface oxidation which occurs while transferring the sample to the atomic layer deposition (ALD) chamber for gate dielectric deposition. A ~6 nm thick aluminum oxide (Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>) layer was deposited using the ALD, which was followed by a post-deposition anneal at 300 °C for 60 s. A ~100 nm thick tantalum nitride (Ta<sub>2</sub>N<sub>5</sub>) layer was then sputtered and patterned using optical lithography. Dry etching in chlorine (Cl<sub>2</sub>) based plasma completed the metal gate formation. The sample was subsequently dipped in DHF (HF:H<sub>2</sub>O = 1:100) to remove Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> on the S/D regions. Next, ~35 nm of Ni was deposited using e-beam evaporator. The sample was annealed at 250 °C for 90 s after the Ni deposition to form the Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs *e*MSD. The last step of the process involved the selective removal of Ni from the gate sidewalls (to isolate the gate from the S/D). The selective etch was carried out using concentrated HCl due to its high selectivity in etching Ni over Ni-InGaAs (as shown in Chapter 3).



**Fig. 4.4.** Process flow for the fabrication of an n-channel InGaAs UTB-FET with self-aligned *e*MSD. The S/D was formed by depositing ~35 nm of Ni, which was then annealed to form Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs *e*MSD.

The layout and top-view Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) image of a UTB-FET with *e*MSD are shown in Fig. 4.5 (a) and (b), respectively. The UTB-FET has an  $L_G = 2 \mu\text{m}$  and gate width ( $W_G$ ) of  $50 \mu\text{m}$ . The cross-section along A-A' of the transistor [Fig. 4.5 (b)] was captured using Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) [Fig. 4.5 (c)]. A magnified view of the gate and S/D regions [highlighted in Fig. 4.5 (c)] is illustrated in Fig. 4.5 (d). The as-deposited Ni thickness was large enough to consume the entire InGaAs layer as well as part of the InAlAs layer to form ~65 nm of the Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs *e*MSD. A high-resolution TEM image of the TaN/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/InGaAs/InAlAs stack is shown in Fig. 4.5 (e). The thickness of the



**Fig. 4.5.** (a) Device layout, and (b) top-view SEM image of the fabricated UTB-FET. (c) The cross-sectional TEM image (along A-A') of the UTB-FET with self-aligned *e*MSD. (d) A magnified view of the gate and drain regions, and (e) an HR-TEM image of the TaN/Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>/InGaAs/InAlAs stack. The ultra-thin InGaAs channel layer was 10 nm thick and the Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs *e*MSD layer was ~65 nm thick.

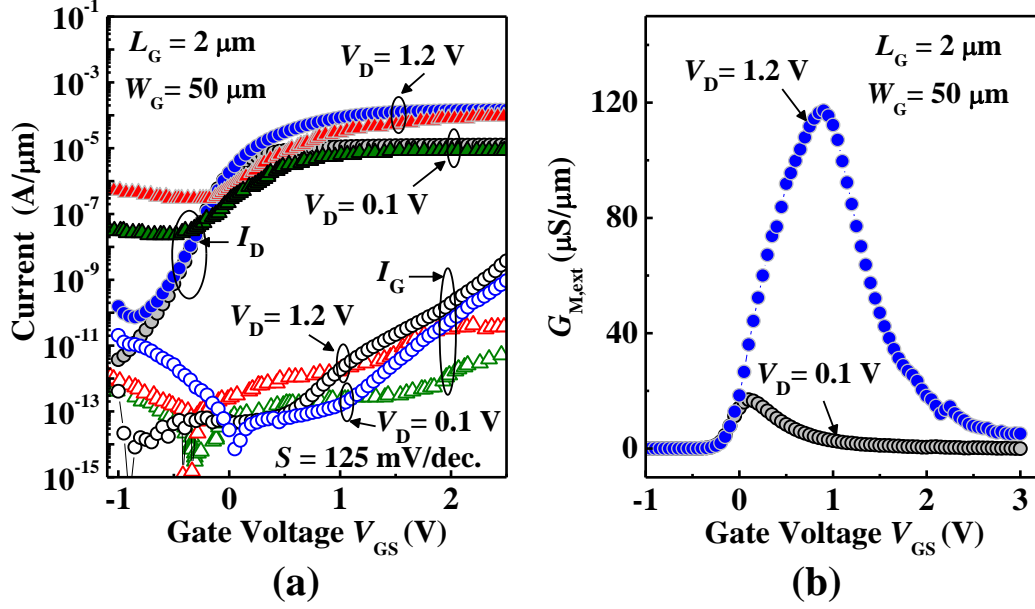
ultra-thin InGaAs channel and Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> gate dielectric were ~10 nm and ~6 nm, respectively. The TEM was done at the Institute of Materials Research and Engineering (IMRE) as a paid service. The fabricated devices were then electrically characterized.

### 4.2.3 Results and Discussion

Drain current ( $I_D$ ), and gate leakage current ( $I_G$ ) are plotted versus gate voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ) for a UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD having  $L_G = 2 \mu\text{m}$  and  $W_G = 50 \mu\text{m}$  at applied drain voltage ( $V_D$ ) of 0.1 and 1.2 V [shown in Fig. 4.6 (a)]. A saturation threshold voltage ( $V_{T,Sat}$ ) of  $\sim 0.25$  V was obtained using a constant current method with a fixed current level of  $10 \mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$ . The device shows good transfer characteristics, low OFF-state current ( $I_{OFF}$ ), high  $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$  ratio of  $\sim 10^6$ , and subthreshold swing ( $S$ ) of 125 mV/decade. The  $S$  can be further improved by scaling the equivalent oxide thickness (EOT) and by improving the interface quality between the gate dielectric and the channel. The gate-dielectric interface can be improved by reducing the interface trap density ( $D_{it}$ ). It can be extracted using the following equation [165]:

$$D_{it} = \frac{C_{OX}}{q} \cdot \left( \frac{q \cdot S}{2.3 \cdot K \cdot T} - 1 \right) - \frac{C_{InGaAs}}{q}, \quad (4.1)$$

where  $K$  is the Boltzmann constant,  $T$  is the temperature, and  $q$  is the elementary charge.  $C_{OX}$  and  $C_{InGaAs}$  are the gate oxide capacitance and the InGaAs channel capacitance, respectively.  $C_{OX}$  was calculated by the parallel plate capacitance formula, using a relative permittivity ( $\kappa$ ) of 7.9, and oxide thickness ( $T_{OX}$ ) of 6 nm. Similarly,  $C_{InGaAs}$  was calculated using  $\kappa = 13.9$ , and InGaAs thickness  $T_{InGaAs} = 10$  nm. Using Equation (4.1), the  $D_{it}$  value was estimated to be  $\sim 1.53 \times 10^{12}$  states/eV $^{-1}$  cm $^{-2}$ .  $D_{it}$  needs to be reduced further to improve the  $S$ . For instance, a lower  $D_{it}$  can be achieved by using a buried InGaAs channel with an InP capping layer and a TaSiO $_x$  gate dielectric [270].



**Fig. 4.6.** (a)  $I_D$ ,  $I_G$  versus  $V_{GS}$  for bulk-InGaAs MOSFET (triangles) and UTB-FET (circles), and (b)  $G_{M,ext}$ - $V_{GS}$  curves of a UTB-FET with  $eMSD$ .  $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$  ratio of  $\sim 10^6$  and a peak  $G_{M,ext}$  of  $118 \mu S/\mu m$  at  $V_D = 1.2 V$  were obtained.

The device exhibits an  $I_{ON}$  of  $\sim 140 \mu A/\mu m$  at gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of 2 V. The low  $I_{OFF}$  observed was due to presence of the InAlAs barrier layer that reduces  $I_{SS}$ .

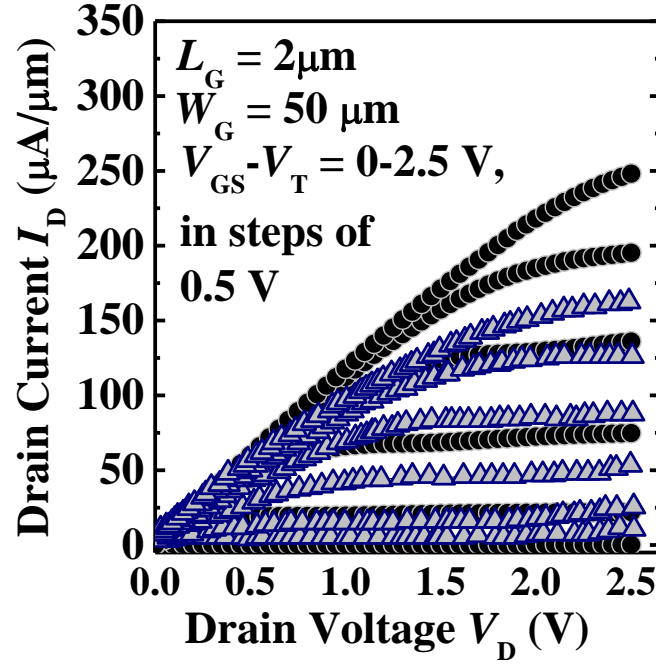
Fig. 4.6 (b) shows the extrinsic transconductance ( $G_{M,ext}$ ) of the UTB-FET with  $eMSD$ . A peak  $G_{M,ext}$  value of  $118 \mu S/\mu m$  (at  $V_D = 1.2 V$ ) was measured. The peak intrinsic transconductance ( $G_{M,int}$ ) was then derived by taking out the effect of  $R_{SD}$  using [271]:

$$G_{M,int} = \frac{G_M^0}{1 - (R_{SOURCE} + R_{DRAIN}) \cdot G_D \cdot (1 + R_{SOURCE} \cdot G_M^0)}, \quad (4.2)$$

where

$$G_M^0 = \frac{G_{M,ext}}{1 - R_{SOURCE} \cdot G_{M,ext}}, \quad (4.3)$$

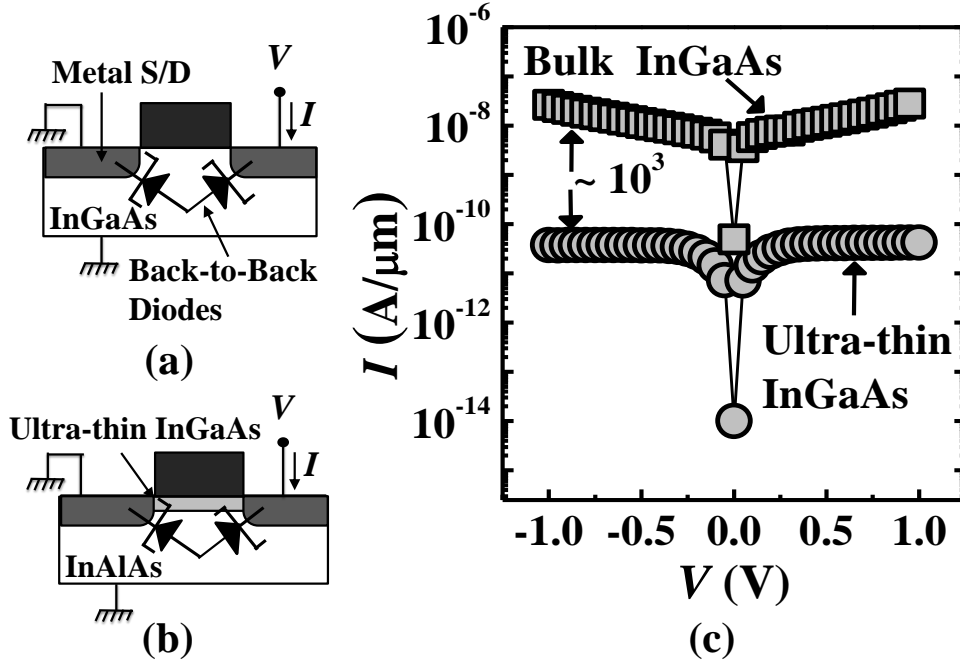




**Fig. 4.7.**  $I_D$ - $V_D$  plot for bulk-InGaAs MOSFET (triangles) and UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD (circles). Gate overdrive ( $V_{GS}-V_T$ ) was varied from 0 to 2.5 V in steps of 0.5 V.

where  $R_{SOURCE}$  and  $R_{DRAIN}$  are the resistances of source and drain, respectively. In a long channel device, the measured drain conductance  $G_D$  ( $\partial I_D/\partial V_D$ ) is negligible and hence  $G_{M,int}$  equals to  $G_M^0$ . The extracted value for peak  $G_{M,int}$  was  $\sim 223$   $\mu S/\mu m$  at  $V_D = 1.2$  V.  $G_{M,int}$  is free from  $R_{SD}$  and is directly related to the carrier mobility in the InGaAs channel. Fig. 4.7 shows the  $I_D$ - $V_D$  characteristics of the UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD at various gate overdrives from 0 to 3 V in steps of 0.5 V. The device demonstrates good saturation and pinch-off characteristics.

In Fig. 4.8 (c), current-voltage ( $I$ - $V$ ) characteristics of the source-to-drain back-to-back diode measured from the UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD [Fig. 4.8 (b)] is compared with that from a bulk InGaAs N-MOSFET with Ni-InGaAs S/D (fabricated in a different experiment) [Fig. 4.8 (a)]. The current  $I$  (A/ $\mu m$ ) was normalized by  $W_G$  for both the devices. The reverse leakage current of the diode with the InAlAs barrier (i.e. the  $e$ MSD structure) was  $\sim 3$  orders of magnitude lower than that without the InAlAs barrier layer. This indicates that the Schottky contact at the Ni-InAlAs/InAlAs



**Fig. 4.8.** Schematics of back-to-back diodes formed on (a) bulk-InGaAs/InP, and (b) on ultra-thin InGaAs/InAlAs eMSD layer. (c)  $I$ - $V$  curves show a  $\sim 10^3$  reduction in reverse current due to the presence of the InAlAs barrier layer [Energy band gap ( $E_G$ ) = 1.48 eV].

interface results in significantly reduced reverse leakage current as compared to that at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface. This can be attributed to the higher hole Schottky barrier height ( $\phi_{B,P}$ ) at the Ni-InAlAs/p-InAlAs interface compared to the Ni-InGaAs/p-InGaAs interface.

TCAD simulations (using Sentaurus) were used to obtain the hole Schottky barrier height of Ni-InAlAs on p-In<sub>0.52</sub>Al<sub>0.48</sub>As ( $\phi_{B,P,InAlAs}$ ). Fig. 4.9 (a) and (b) show the schematics of the back-to-back diodes simulated on bulk InGaAs/InP and UTB-InGaAs/InAlAs/InP structures, respectively. The dimensions and parameters (such as  $N_A$ ) of the structures simulated were chosen to match that of the actual fabricated devices. In these simulations, a thermionic  $I$ - $V$  model was used for the metal-semiconductor junction, and is given by the following equations [165]:

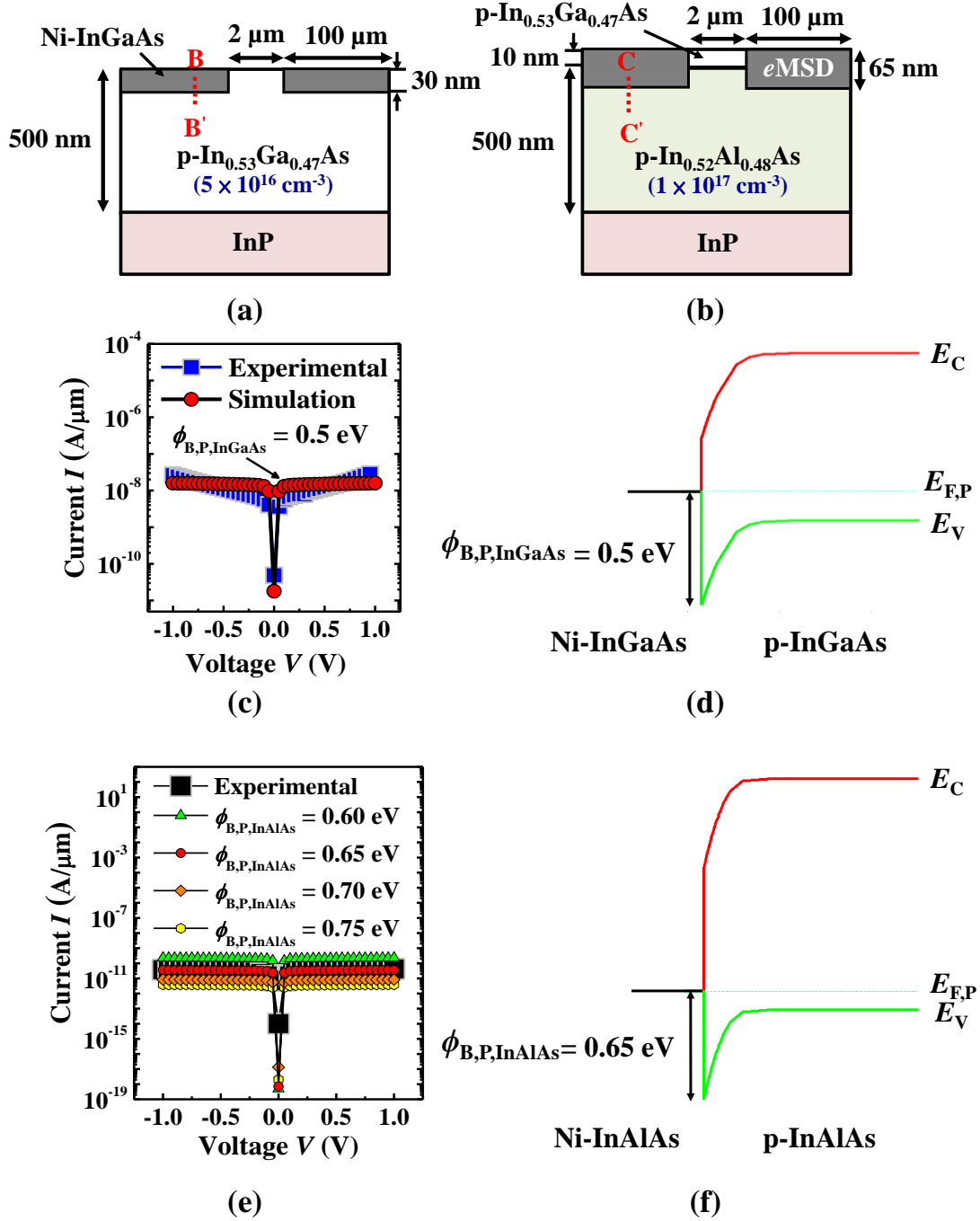
$$I = I_s \cdot \left( e^{qV/\eta K T} - 1 \right), \quad (4.4)$$

and

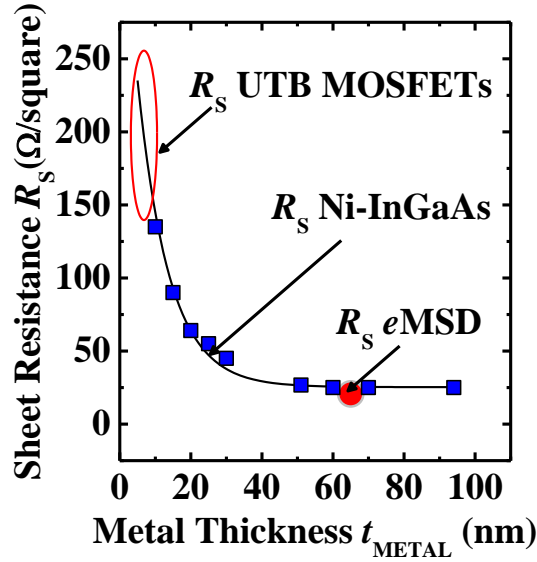
$$I_S = A_D \cdot A^* \cdot T^2 \cdot e^{-q\phi_B/KT}, \quad (4.5)$$

where  $I_S$  is the saturation current,  $A_D$  is the area of the diode,  $A^*$  is the Richardson's constant,  $\phi_B$  is the effective barrier height, and  $\eta$  is the ideality factor. The tunneling current component was neglected in both the structures due to the low  $N_A$  of the p-InGaAs and p-InAlAs layers [165]. Furthermore, the metal-semiconductor junction is assumed to be defect free. For the back-to-back diodes on the bulk-InGaAs/InP structure, 0.5 eV hole Schottky barrier height for Ni-InGaAs on InGaAs ( $\phi_{B,P,\text{InGaAs}}$ ) was calculated from the energy band gap of  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  (0.74 eV) [272] and the electron Schottky barrier height  $\phi_{B,N}$  (0.24 eV) [231] for Ni-InGaAs on InGaAs.  $I$ - $V$  characteristics obtained from the simulations [red circles in Fig. 4.9 (c)] was consistent with the experimental results. The corresponding energy band diagram (at equilibrium) at the Ni-InGaAs/InGaAs interface (across B-B') is shown in Fig. 4.9 (d).

The structure shown in Fig. 4.9 (b) was used to extract  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}}$ . There are two different Schottky barriers in this structure: (i)  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InGaAs}}$  between Ni-InGaAs and the 10 nm  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  layer on top of the sample, and (ii)  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}}$  between Ni-InAlAs and the  $\text{In}_{0.52}\text{Al}_{0.48}\text{As}$  barrier layer. The simulations were performed with  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InGaAs}}$  fixed at 0.5 eV [based on Fig. 4.9 (c)] and  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}}$  was varied to match the  $I$ - $V$  curves with the experimental results depicted in Fig. 4.8 (c).  $I$ - $V$  curves from the simulation matched the experimental results at  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}} = 0.65$  eV [Fig. 4.9 (e)]. The  $\phi_{B,P}$  for various metals on p- $\text{In}_{0.52}\text{Al}_{0.48}\text{As}$  is typically in the range of 0.6 to 0.8 eV [273]-[277]. The  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}}$  extracted using the simulation was consistent with these results. The corresponding energy band diagram (at equilibrium) for  $\phi_{B,P,\text{InAlAs}} = 0.65$  eV at the Ni-InAlAs/InAlAs interface (across C-C') is shown in Fig. 4.9 (f).



**Fig. 4.9.** Schematic of back-to-back diodes structures on (a) bulk-InGaAs/InP, and (b) on ultra-thin InGaAs with an InAlAs barrier layer on InP, used for the TCAD simulation. (c) The simulated  $I$ - $V$  curves for the bulk-InGaAs/InP structure and (d) the corresponding energy band diagram across B-B' (no voltage bias applied).  $I$ - $V$  curves shows good agreement with the experimental results for  $\phi_{\text{B,P,InGaAs}} = 0.5 \text{ eV}$ . (e) The simulated  $I$ - $V$  curves for the ultra-thin InGaAs/InAlAs/InP structure, and (f) the corresponding energy band diagram across C-C' (no voltage bias applied). A  $\phi_{\text{B,P,InAlAs}}$  of 0.65 eV was extracted by matching the simulation results with the experimental results shown in Fig. 4.8 (c).



**Fig. 4.10.**  $R_s$ - $t_{\text{METAL}}$  of UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD and Ni-InGaAs. The  $R_s$  of the 65 nm thick  $e$ MSD was 20  $\Omega/\text{square}$ .

$R_s$  of the ~65 nm thick  $e$ MSD was ~20  $\Omega/\text{square}$  (as shown in Fig. 4.10). The  $R_s$  of Ni-InGaAs, as a function of its thickness, is plotted as a solid curve. This curve was plotted by fitting data points (shown in the blue squares) obtained from other experiments. In a UTB-FET with thin S/D consisting of Ni-InGaAs, the  $R_s$  of the Ni-InGaAs S/D is as high as ~135  $\Omega/\text{square}$  for a body thickness of 10 nm. By adopting the  $e$ MSD structure with a thickness of ~65 nm,  $R_s$  can be reduced by ~7 times for the same body thickness.

Fig. 4.11 (a) shows the schematic of a cross-section of the device shown in Fig. 4.5 (b). The dimension of the source or drain region was  $50 \mu\text{m} \times 100 \mu\text{m}$ . Fig. 4.11 (b) plots the total resistance ( $R_T$ ) in the linear regime ( $V_D = 0.1 \text{ V}$ ), as a function of  $V_{GS}$ , for the same device in Fig. 4.6. The  $R_{SD}$  value was derived from the  $R_T$  at high  $V_{GS}$ , due to a reduction in the channel resistance ( $R_{CH}$ ) (as the device is turned ON). The equation for the solid curve (black line) in Fig. 4.11 (b) is given by [165]:

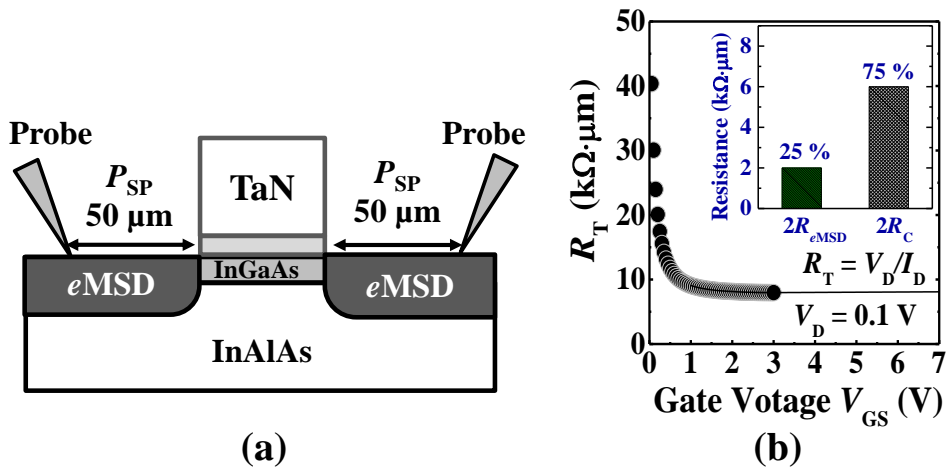
$$R_T = R_{SD} + R_{CH} = R_{SD} + L_G \cdot [W_G \cdot \mu_{\text{EFF}} \cdot C_{\text{OX}} \cdot (V_{GS} - V_T)]^{-1}, \quad (4.6)$$

where  $\mu_{\text{EFF}}$  is effective channel mobility. Equation (4.6) was used to fit the data points, represented by black circles, in Fig. 4.11 (b). During the data fitting,  $\mu_{\text{EFF}}$  was assumed to be constant in the region of strong inversion, resulting in a slight overestimation of the extracted  $R_{\text{SD}}$ . The fitted curve was extrapolated to a large  $V_{\text{GS}}$  of 7 V, and the value of  $R_{\text{SD}}$  was then extracted to be  $\sim 8 \text{ k}\Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$  [illustrated in Fig. 4.11 (b)].

The main elements of  $R_{\text{SD}}$  ( $\Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$ ) are (i) the resistance of the  $e\text{MSD}$  regions ( $R_{e\text{MSD}}$ ), and (ii) the contact resistance ( $R_{\text{C}}$ ) between the Ni-InGaAs contact and the InGaAs channel.  $R_{\text{SD}}$  can be expressed by the following equation:

$$R_{\text{SD}} = 2 \cdot (R_{e\text{MSD}} + R_{\text{C}}). \quad (4.7)$$

Since the probes were landed in the center of the S/D regions, the S/D probe distance from the channel ( $P_{\text{SP}}$ ) was  $\sim 50 \mu\text{m}$  during the measurement. Based on the device S/D geometry shown in Fig. 4.11 (a),  $R_{e\text{MSD}}$  can be calculated as:

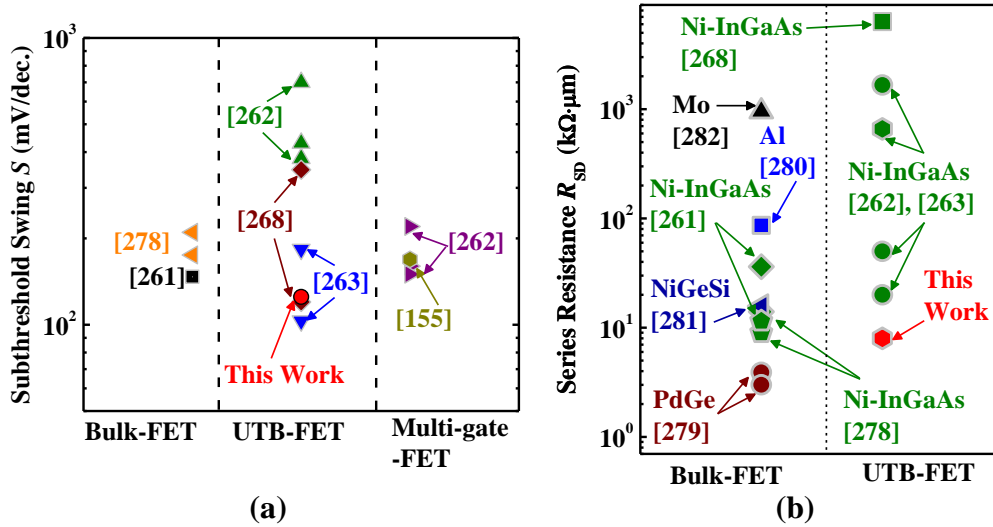


**Fig. 4.11.** (a) Schematic of the cross-section (A-A') of the device shown in Fig. 4.5 (b). The S/D probe spacing from the device channel ( $P_{\text{SP}}$ ) was  $\sim 50 \mu\text{m}$ . (b) Plot of the total resistance ( $R_{\text{T}} = V_{\text{D}}/I_{\text{D}}$ ) as a function of  $V_{\text{GS}}$  in the linear regime ( $V_{\text{D}} = 0.1 \text{ V}$ ) of the same device as in Fig. 4.6. The components of  $R_{\text{SD}}$  are shown in the inset of (b). It consists of the  $e\text{MSD}$  resistance ( $R_{e\text{MSD}}$ ) and the contact resistance ( $R_{\text{C}}$ ) between Ni-InGaAs and the InGaAs channel. Their percentage contribution to  $R_{\text{SD}}$  is  $\sim 25 \%$  and  $\sim 75 \%$ , respectively.

$$R_{e\text{MSD}} = P_{\text{SP}} \cdot R_{\text{S},e\text{MSD}}, \quad (4.8)$$

where  $R_{\text{S},e\text{MSD}}$  is the sheet resistance of the  $e\text{MSD}$ .  $R_{\text{S},e\text{MSD}} = 20 \text{ } \Omega/\text{square}$  for 65 nm thick  $e\text{MSD}$  regions. Based on Equations (4.7) and (4.8), the Ni-InGaAs/Ni-InAlAs  $e\text{MSD}$  contributes  $\sim 2 \text{ k}\Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$  to the total  $R_{\text{SD}}$ . This value is  $\sim 25 \%$  of the extracted  $R_{\text{SD}}$ . The remaining  $\sim 75 \%$  can be attributed to the  $R_{\text{C}}$  between Ni-InGaAs and the inversion layer formed in the InGaAs channel [Equation (4.7)]. The high  $R_{\text{C}}$  could be due to a relatively high  $\phi_{\text{B,N}}$  ( $\sim 0.24 \text{ eV}$ ) between Ni-InGaAs and inversion layer [231] in the  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  channel. Further optimization, to reduce  $R_{e\text{MSD}}$  and  $R_{\text{C}}$ , is necessary to minimize the  $R_{\text{SD}}$ . Moreover, placing thick metal pads closer to the InGaAs channel can reduce  $P_{\text{SP}}$ , which in turn reduces  $R_{e\text{MSD}}$  [Equation (4.8)]. For example, a 10 times reduction in probe spacing correspondingly results in a 10 times reduction in the resistance contribution from the  $e\text{MSD}$ . Furthermore,  $R_{\text{C}}$  between the Ni-InGaAs layer and the InGaAs channel can be decreased by reducing  $\phi_{\text{B,N}}$ . This can be achieved by increasing the In composition in the channel [235] and/or by inserting a highly doped n-type InGaAs S/D extension region in between the two layers [155]. In order to achieve this, a doping technique that can attain abrupt, ultra-shallow junctions with high n-type doping concentrations ( $N_{\text{D}}$ ) was developed. The details of this doping technique are discussed in Chapter 5.

Fig. 4.12 (a) shows a benchmarking plot of the  $S$  obtained from the UTB-FET with  $e\text{MSD}$  with results from bulk-InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Ni-InGaAs S/D [261], [278], UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D [262], [263], [268], and multi-gate FETs with Ni-InGaAs S/D [155], [262] reported in the literature. The  $S$  reported here is lower than those of bulk-InGaAs FETs and comparable to those of UTB-FETs with thin S/D. The  $R_{\text{SD}}$  of the UTB-FET with  $e\text{MSD}$  is lower than that of the UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D [262]-[263] [Fig. 4.12 (b)].



**Fig. 4.12.** Benchmarking (a)  $S$  of UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD, bulk-InGaAs N-MOSFETs with metal S/D, UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D, and multi-gate FETs with metal S/D, and (b)  $R_{SD}$  of InGaAs N-MOSFET with  $e$ MSD with reported  $R_{SD}$  of bulk-InGaAs N-MOSFETs and UTB-FETs with thin metallic S/D.

### 4.3 Evaluating $e$ MSD Architecture for Future Technology

#### Nodes: A Simulation Study

The  $e$ MSD architecture was successfully demonstrated on long channel ( $L_G = 2 \mu m$ ) planar InGaAs UTB-FETs as described in the previous Section. For a fixed channel thickness of 10 nm, a lower  $R_{SD}$  was obtained for the UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD compared to the UTB-FETs with the thin S/D. However, InGaAs MOSFETs are projected to be used in mass production in year 2018 [99], where the  $L_G$  would be  $\leq 15$  nm for logic applications. Therefore, it is important to analyse the effect of the  $e$ MSD design when it is incorporated in an ultra-short channel InGaAs MOSFET. This was done through TCAD simulations and is discussed in the following subsections.

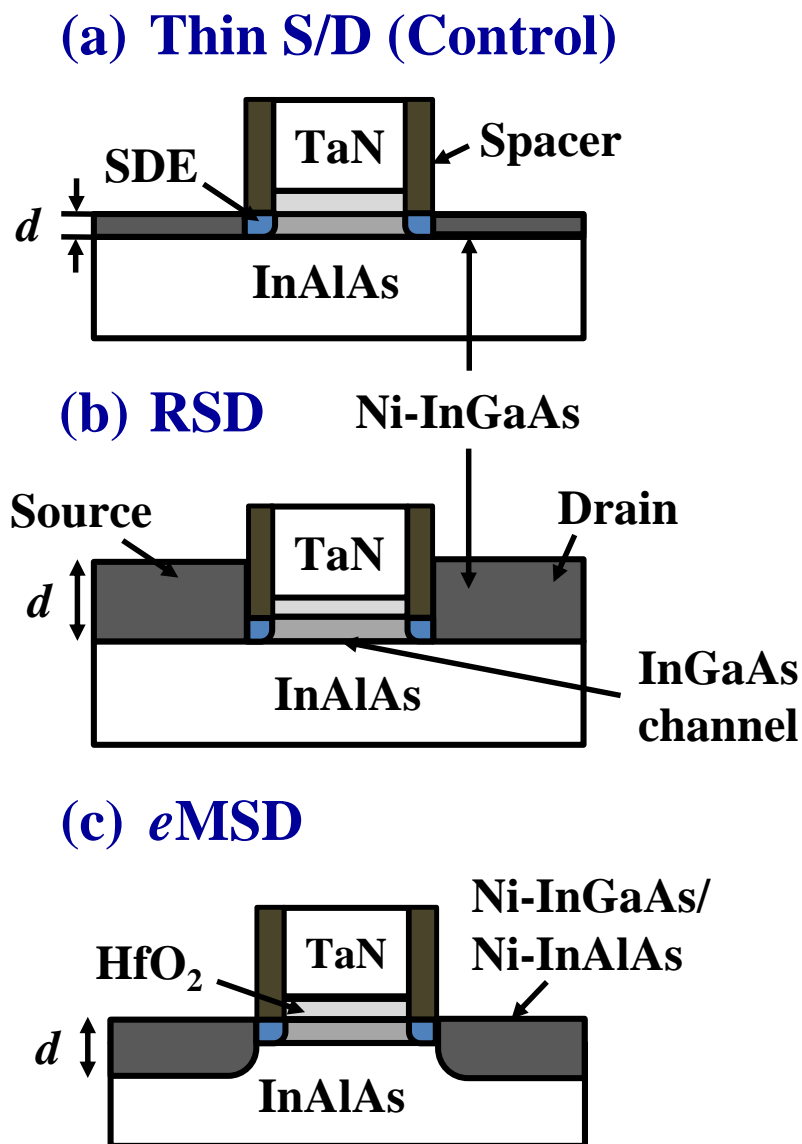
#### 4.3.1 Structure and Parameters Used for Simulation

The different structures used for the simulation are shown in Fig. 4.13: (a) UTB-FET with thin S/D (control), (b) UTB-FET with RSD, and (c) UTB-FET with



*e*MSD. The thickness of the S/D ( $d$ ) was varied for UTB-FETs with both RSD and *e*MSD architectures. The effects of  $d$  on the parasitic capacitance and resistance components, and on the overall device performance were studied.

The simulations were carried out using a TCAD simulator (Silvaco), in which the non-linear Poisson equation and the current continuity equation were self-consistently solved for electrons. In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As n-MOSFETs with  $L_G$  of 15 nm were simulated to ensure that they represent the actual devices, as projected by the



**Fig. 4.13.** Schematics of the structures used for the 2D simulation: (a) UTB-FET with thin S/D (control), (b) UTB-FET with RSD, and (c) UTB-FET with *e*MSD.

ITRS for III-V high-performance logic technology [99]. The interface between the Ni-InGaAs contacts and the S/D extension regions was modeled as an Ohmic metal-semiconductor interface with specified contact resistivity ( $\rho_C$ ) of  $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ . This  $\rho_C$  was chosen as it represents the requirements of ITRS for MOSFETs at sub-22 nm technology nodes [239]. The electrical resistivity of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs were calculated based on the results from the  $R_S$  and the metal thicknesses obtained from the previous Section of this Chapter.

Mechanisms such as phonon, impurity, and carrier-carrier scattering, as well as screening of ionized impurities by charge carriers, are accounted for using the Philips Unified Mobility Model [283]. A field-dependent mobility model was used to account for the dependence of the carrier mobility on the electric field perpendicular to the gate oxide [284].

A high  $N_D$  is required in the S/D extension regions to reduce  $R_{SD}$ . The  $N_D$  of the S/D extension (SDE) was fixed at  $5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , which is comparable to the highest  $N_D$  achieved on *in situ* Si-doped  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  [192]. The maximum and minimum electron mobility ( $\mu_{\text{max}}$  and  $\mu_{\text{min}}$ ) in the Philips Unified Mobility Model were set at  $12000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$  and  $1000 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$ , respectively. Based on these mobility values, the concentration-dependent electron mobility in the S/D extension was  $\sim 1140 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$ . This result is consistent with experimentally obtained electron mobility values of 1266 and  $740 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V} \cdot \text{s}$  at active  $N_D$  of  $3.6 \times 10^{19}$  and  $6 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , respectively [153], [285]. The control device had a  $d$  of 5 nm, which was same as the thickness of the InGaAs channel. RSD and *e*MSD structures were simulated using  $d$  of 15, 25, and 35 nm. Table 4.1 summarizes the key parameters of the simulation.

**Table 4.1.** Summary of the parameters used in the 2D simulation.

<b>Gate Stack</b>	<b>n<sup>++</sup>-InGaAs SDE</b>
Metal Gate: TaN TaN thickness = 50 nm TaN work function: 4.65 eV	Length = 5 nm Depth = 5 nm Doping = $5 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
Gate dielectric: HfO <sub>2</sub> HfO <sub>2</sub> dielectric constant = 22 HfO <sub>2</sub> thickness = 3 nm	<b>Spacer</b>
<b>p-type InGaAs Channel</b>	Material = Si <sub>3</sub> N <sub>4</sub> Length = 5 nm Height = 50 nm Dielectric constant = 7.5
Thickness = 5 nm Undoped channel	<b>p<sup>++</sup>-InAlAs Barrier layer</b>
<b>Metal S/D</b>	Thickness = 30 nm Doping = $3 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$
Material = Ni-InGaAs or Ni-InAlAs Contact resistivity = $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \text{ cm}^2$	<b>Philips Unified Mobility Model</b>
	Max. mobility = 12000 cm <sup>2</sup> /Vs Min. mobility = 1500 cm <sup>2</sup> /Vs

### 4.3.2 Effect of S/D Thickness on the Parasitic Capacitance ( $C_{GD}$ )

The various capacitance components in a MOSFET are shown in Fig. 4.14. The  $C_{GD}$ , gate-to-source capacitance ( $C_{GS}$ ), and total gate capacitance ( $C_{GG}$ ) were obtained from the 2D simulations where

$$C_{GD} = \partial Q_G / \partial V_D \Big|_{V_S, V_G}, \quad (4.9)$$

$$C_{GS} = \partial Q_G / \partial V_S \Big|_{V_D, V_G}, \quad (4.10)$$

$$C_{GG} = \partial Q_G / \partial V_G \Big|_{V_D, V_S}, \quad (4.11)$$

where  $Q_G$  is the gate charge. In a UTB-FET,  $C_{GG} = C_{GD} + C_{GS}$ . Additionally, gate oxide capacitance ( $C_{OX}$ ) is given by

$$C_{\text{OX}} = \frac{\kappa \cdot \varepsilon_0 \cdot L_G}{T_{\text{OX}}}, \quad (4.12)$$

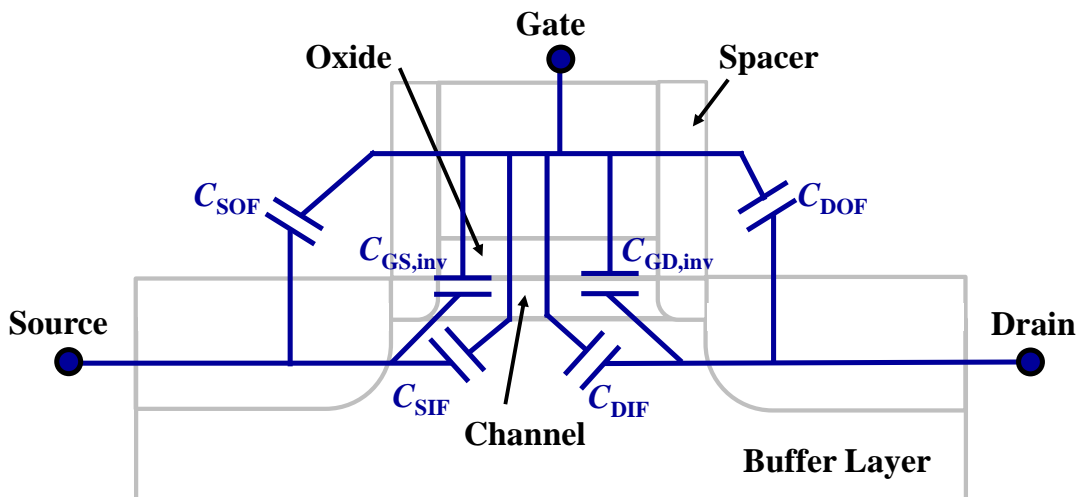
where  $\varepsilon_0$  is vacuum permittivity and  $\kappa$  is the relative permittivity of the gate oxide.

As illustrated in Fig. 4.14, the N-MOSFET has a symmetric structure. It is well known that when MOSFETs operate in the linear regime, both source and drain regions are connected to the electron inversion layer, and  $C_{\text{GG}}$  is symmetrically partitioned between the source and the drain, i.e.  $C_{\text{GD}} \approx C_{\text{GS}} \approx C_{\text{GG}}/2$ . However, as the channel is pinched off in the saturation regime,  $C_{\text{GS}} \approx 2/3 \cdot C_{\text{GG}}$ , and  $C_{\text{GD}} \approx 0$ . The parasitic capacitance components are given by [286]-[287]:

$$C_{\text{GD}} = C_{\text{GD,inv}} + C_{\text{DOF}} + C_{\text{DIF}}, \quad (4.13)$$

$$C_{\text{GS}} = C_{\text{GS,inv}} + C_{\text{SOF}} + C_{\text{SIF}}, \quad (4.14)$$

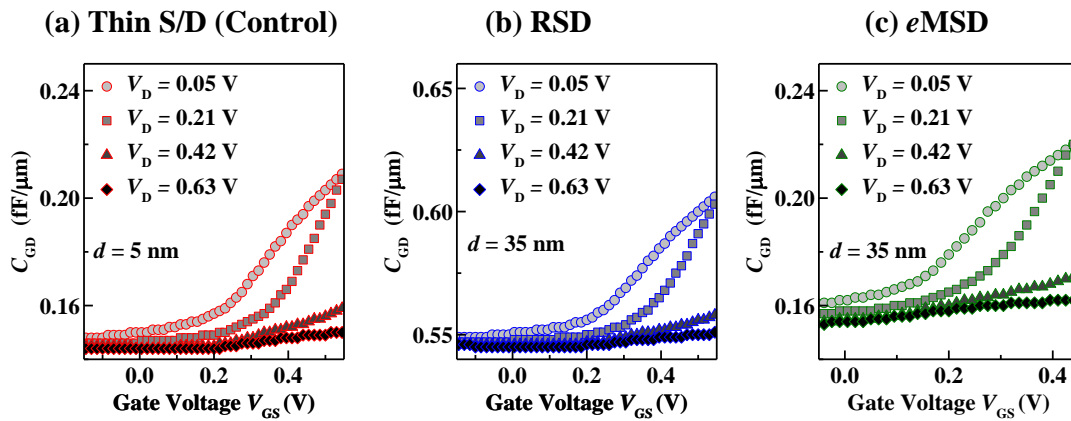
where  $C_{\text{GD,inv}}$  and  $C_{\text{GS,inv}}$  are the inversion capacitances at the drain and source side, respectively.  $C_{\text{DOF}}$  and  $C_{\text{SOF}}$  are the outer fringing capacitances, and  $C_{\text{DIF}}$  and  $C_{\text{SIF}}$  are the internal fringing capacitances on the source and drain, respectively.



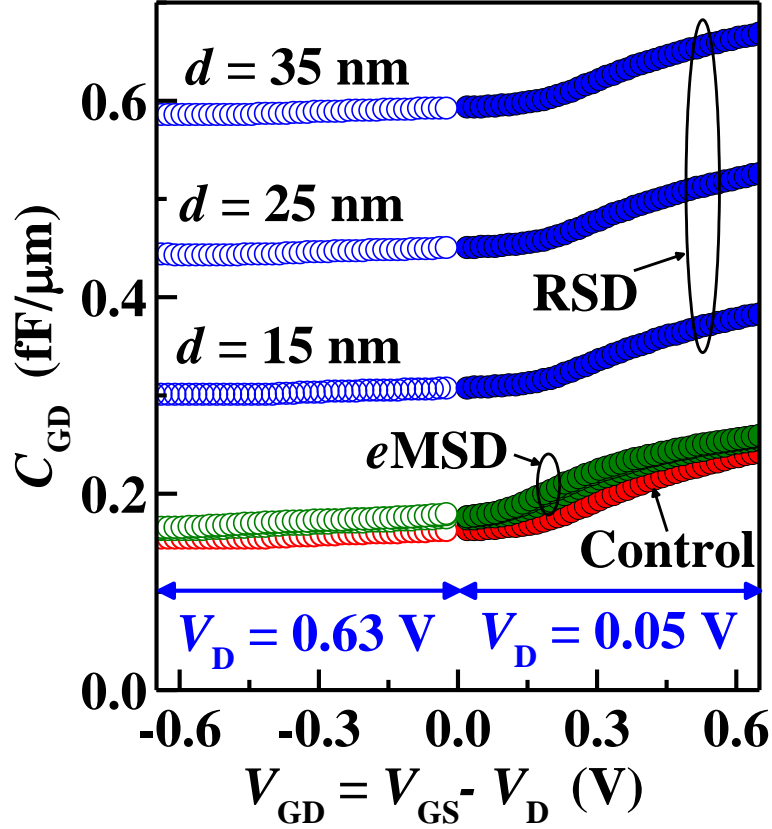
**Fig. 4.14.** Schematic showing the different capacitance components in a UTB-FET.

The impact of  $d$  on the parasitic capacitances was evaluated by comparing the  $C_{GD}$  extracted from the different structures. Fig. 4.15 shows the comparison of  $C_{GD}$  versus  $V_{GS}$  for the control, RSD, and  $e$ MSD architectures. RSD and  $e$ MSD structures have  $d$  of 35 nm. At  $V_D = 0.05$  V and low  $V_{GS}$  (before inversion occurs),  $C_{GD}$  (or  $C_{GS}$ ) comprises of parasitic capacitance components. As the channel forms at higher  $V_{GS}$ ,  $C_{GD}$  increases due to increase in  $C_{GD,inv}$ . At a fixed  $V_{GS}$  (where inversion layer is formed), increase in  $V_D$  pinches off the inversion layer at the drain side, in turn reducing  $C_{GD}$ . It can be inferred from Fig. 4.15 that the parasitic capacitance is higher (~four times) for the device with the RSD compared to the control structure, which can be attributed to an increase in the capacitance between the TaN gate and the RSD ( $C_{DOF}$ ). The slight increase in  $C_{GD}$  for the  $e$ MSD structure is due to an increase in  $C_{DIF}$ .

Fig. 4.16 shows  $C_{GD}$  versus  $V_{GD}$  ( $V_{GD} = V_{GS} - V_D$ ) for the different structures, where the effect of  $d$  on the parasitic capacitances is demonstrated. For the  $e$ MSD structure, the capacitance does not change significantly as  $d$  increases. Whereas, in



**Fig. 4.15.**  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_{GS}$  for different  $V_D$  in InGaAs UTB-FETs with (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c)  $e$ MSD. The parasitic components can be observed at low  $V_{GS}$  where inversion layer in the channel is yet to be formed. The RSD architecture results in a high parasitic capacitance due to an increase in  $C_{DOF}$ .



**Fig. 4.16.**  $C_{GD}$  as a function of  $V_{GD}$  is compared for the different S/D architectures.  $C_{GD}$  for devices with  $eMSD$  thicknesses are comparable to the control structure.  $C_{GD}$  increases with  $d$  for the RSD architecture due to higher  $C_{DOF}$ .

the case of RSD design, a definite increase in the  $C_{GD}$  was seen with an increase in  $d$ , which indicates that the effect of  $C_{DOF}$  on  $C_{GD}$  is more prominent than  $C_{DIF}$ . Parasitic capacitance of  $\sim 0.16$  fF/ $\mu\text{m}$  which meets the ITRS requirements of 0.18 fF/ $\mu\text{m}$  [99] can be obtained by using the  $eMSD$  design.

### 4.3.3 Effect of S/D Thickness on the Parasitic Resistance ( $R_{SD}$ )

Fig. 4.17 shows the various resistance components in a conventional MOSFET.

The total resistance  $R_T$  is given by

$$R_T = R_{CH} + 2 \cdot (R_{SDE} + R_{S/D} + R_C + R_{METAL}), \quad (4.15)$$

where  $R_{S/D}$  and  $R_{SDE}$  are the S/D and S/D extension resistances,  $R_C$  is the contact resistance between the metal and the  $n^{++}$ -S/D region, and  $R_{METAL}$  is the resistance of the metal contacts.

Fig. 4.18 shows the comparison of the  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  (at  $V_D$  of 0.05 and 0.63 V) of the control device, UTB-FETs with RSD, and UTB-FETs with  $e$ MSD architectures. RSD and  $e$ MSD structures have  $d$  of 35 nm. In the control sample: for  $L_G$  of 15 nm,

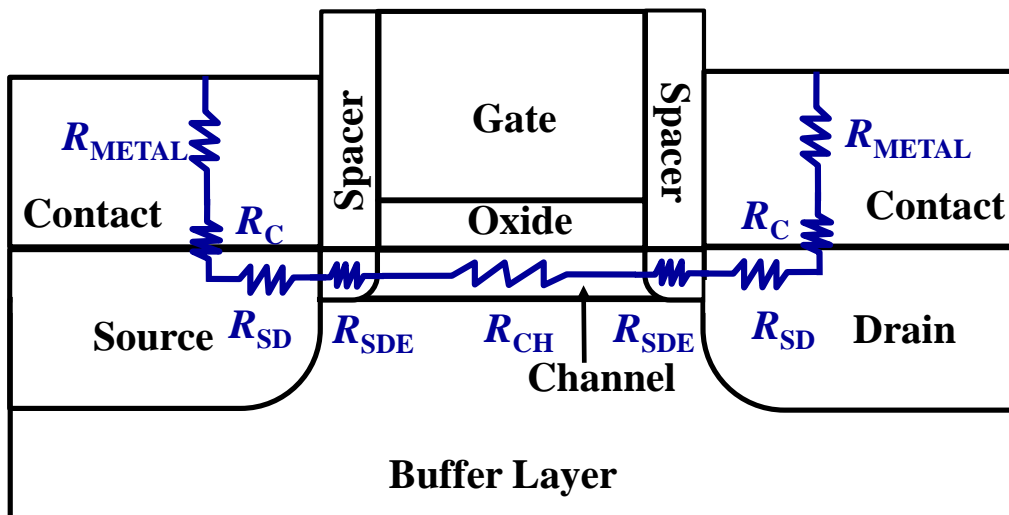


Fig. 4.17. Schematic showing the different resistance components in a UTB-FET.

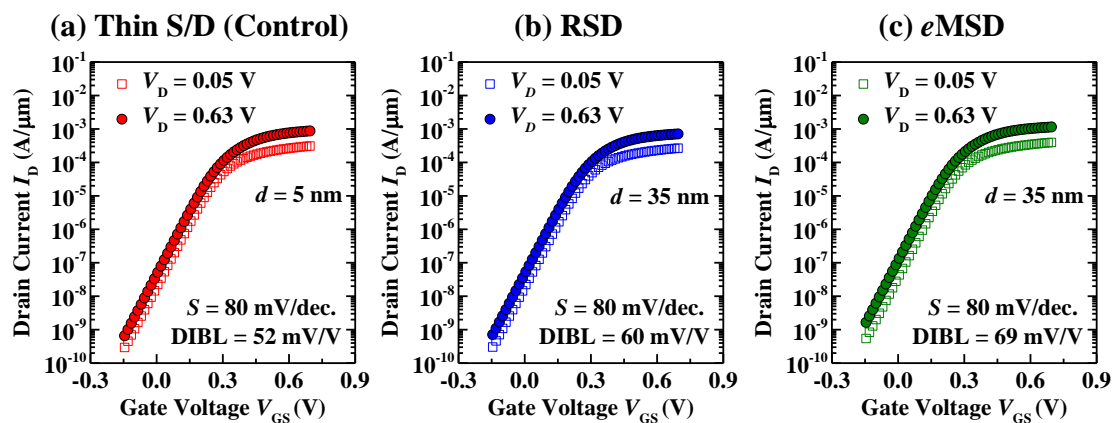
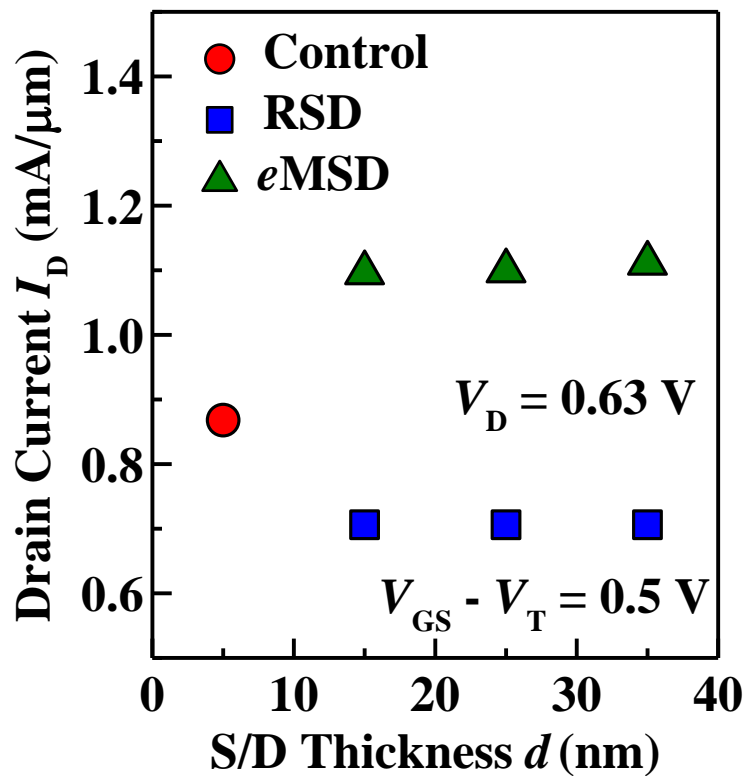


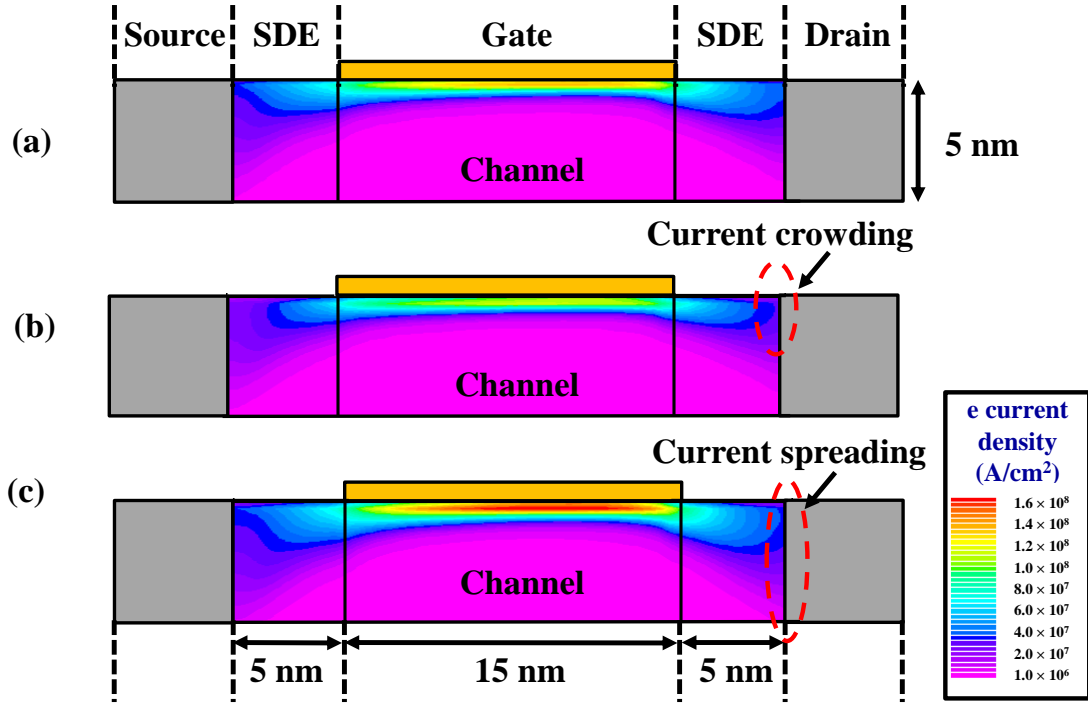
Fig. 4.18.  $I_D$  as a function of  $V_{GS}$  for different  $V_D$  in InGaAs UTB-FETs with (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c)  $e$ MSD. In the control sample, for  $L_G$  of 15 nm,  $I_D$  of  $\sim 0.9$  mA/ $\mu$ m at  $V_D$  of 0.63 V was obtained. A higher DIBL was observed for the RSD and  $e$ MSD structures.

$I_D$  of  $\sim 0.9$  mA/ $\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_D$  of 0.63 V was obtained, which was consistent with the values reported by Eugene *et al.* [288] The device had an  $S$  of  $\sim 80$  mV/decade and drain-induced-barrier-lowering (DIBL) of  $\sim 52$  mV/V. A  $V_{T,\text{sat}}$  of  $\sim 0.19$  V was obtained using a constant current method with a fixed current level of  $10$   $\mu\text{A}/\mu\text{m}$ . It can be seen that the subthreshold and off-state characteristics of the device are not affected by the variation in  $d$ . However, an increase in DIBL can be seen in the UTB-FETs with RSD ( $\sim 60$  mV/V) and  $e\text{MSD}$  ( $\sim 69$  mV/V) architectures.  $I_D$  (at  $V_{GS} = V_D = 0.63$  V) as a function of  $d$  for the various structures is plotted in Fig. 4.19. The comparison was done at a fixed gate overdrive of 0.5 V, as the  $V_{T,\text{sat}}$  changes with  $d$  for the  $e\text{MSD}$  structure, due to an increase in  $C_{\text{DIF}}$ . This leads to a DIBL effect, which reduces  $V_{T,\text{sat}}$ . A  $\sim 27\%$  increase in  $I_D$  over the control structure can be obtained by employing the  $e\text{MSD}$  architecture.



**Fig. 4.19.**  $I_D$  is compared with varying  $d$ . The comparison is done at a  $V_{GS} - V_T$  of 0.5 V due to DIBL effect in the  $e\text{MSD}$  structure.

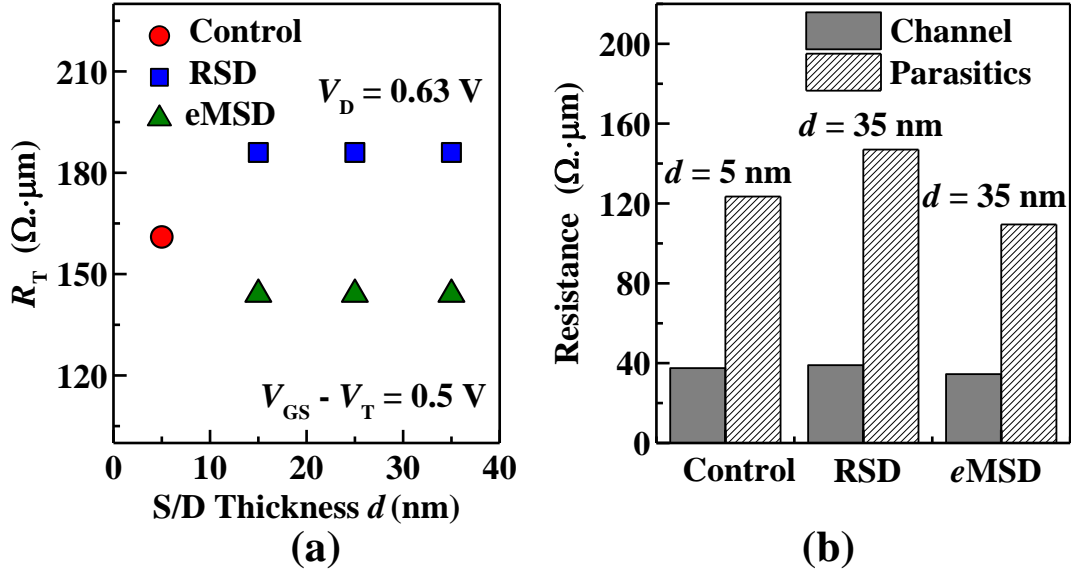




**Fig. 4.20.** Current density contours ( $V_{GS} - V_T = 0.5V$ ,  $V_D = 0.63 V$ ) for (a) thin S/D, (b) RSD, and (c) *e*MSD architectures. A current crowding effect was observed in the RSD structure, resulting in a higher effective  $R_C$ . This in turn lowers  $I_D$ . Higher  $I_D$  for the *e*MSD design is due to the lower  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  resulting from DIBL effect and spreading of the current at SDE/ Ni-InGaAs interface, respectively.

Current density contours in the channel region at  $V_{GS} - V_T = 0.5 V$ , and  $V_D = 0.63 V$  are presented in Fig. 4.20. The higher  $I_D$  observed in *e*MSD is due to: (1) a decrease in  $R_{CH}$  because of the DIBL effect, and (2) an increase in the effective contact area ( $A_{eff}$ ), which in turn reduces the effective contact resistance ( $R_{C,eff}$ ) due to the current spreading at the SDE and S/D interface (as seen in Fig. 4.20). The decrease in  $I_D$  for the RSD structure can be attributed to a reduction in  $A_{eff}$  resulting in a higher  $R_{C,eff}$  at the SDE and S/D interface due to current crowding effect [288].

$R_T$  in the linear regime ( $V_D = 0.05 V$ ) as a function of  $d$  for the different structures is plotted in Fig. 4.21 (a). The values are obtained at a fixed  $V_{GS} - V_T$  of

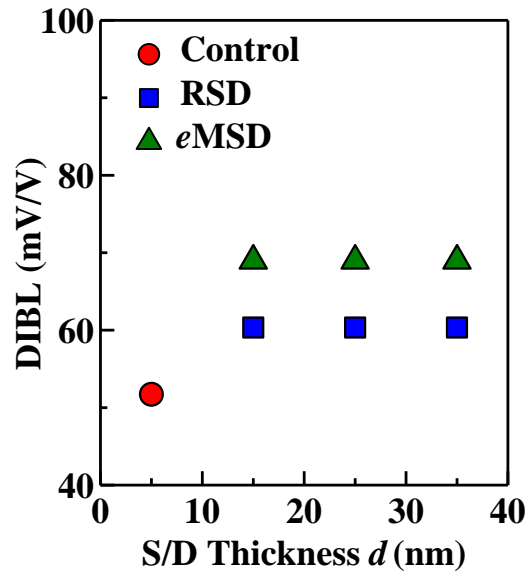


**Fig. 4.21.** (a) Extracted values of  $R_T$  for the various architectures as a function of  $d$ . (b) Comparison of the different resistance components  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  in the different structures.  $R_{CH}$  was estimated by taking the potential difference across the channel 0.5 nm below the gate oxide. A lower parasitic resistance of  $\sim 110 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$  was achieved using the *e*MSD structure.

0.5 V. The trends in  $R_T$  are consistent with those observed for  $I_D$ .  $R_{CH}$  and  $R_{SD}$  components are plotted in Fig. 4.21 (b).  $R_{CH}$  was calculated by taking the potential difference across the channel, 0.5 nm below the gate oxide [288]. A lower  $R_{SD}$  of  $\sim 110 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$ , can be achieved using the *e*MSD architecture, which is below the ITRS requirement of  $131 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$  [99].

#### 4.3.4 Influence of S/D Thickness on Short Channel Effects

DIBL as a function of  $d$  for the various device structures is plotted in Fig. 4.22. DIBL increases as  $d$  is increased for both RSD and *e*MSD structures, which can be attributed to an increase in  $C_{DOF}$  and  $C_{DIF}$ . The effect of  $C_{DIF}$  on the channel is higher than that of  $C_{DOF}$  due to the presence of the silicon nitride ( $\text{Si}_3\text{N}_4$ ) spacer. This leads to a higher DIBL for the UTB-FET with *e*MSD. In order to reduce the effects of  $C_{DIF}$ ,

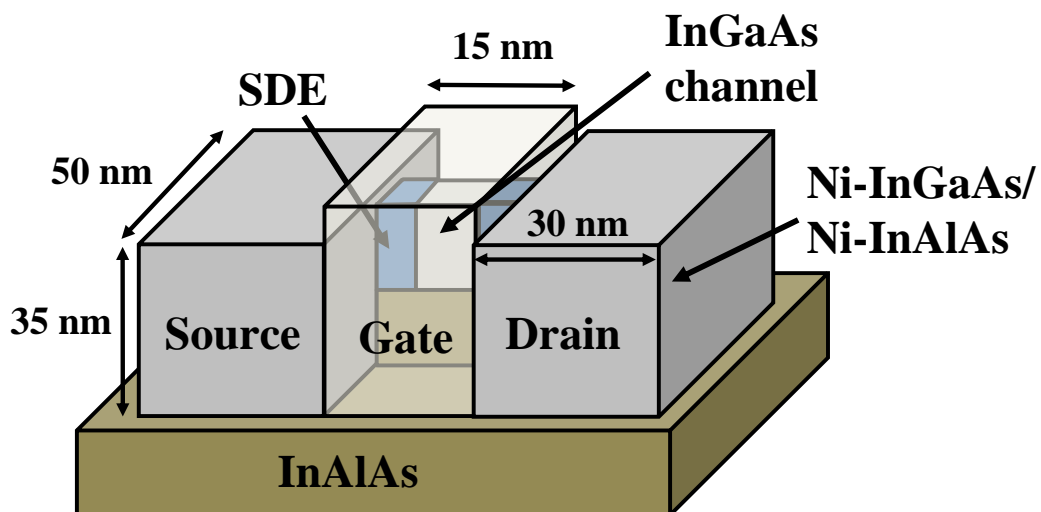


**Fig. 4.22.** DIBL as a function of  $d$ , for the various S/D architectures. DIBL increases with  $d$  for RSD due to the increase in  $C_{\text{DOF}}$ . DIBL increases with  $d$  for eMSD due to the increase in  $C_{\text{DIF}}$ .

3D structures such as fin field effect transistors (FinFETs), where the gate has a better electrostatic control over the channel is required. This is discussed in the next Section.

#### 4.3.5 InGaAs FinFET with eMSD to Reduce Short Channel Effects

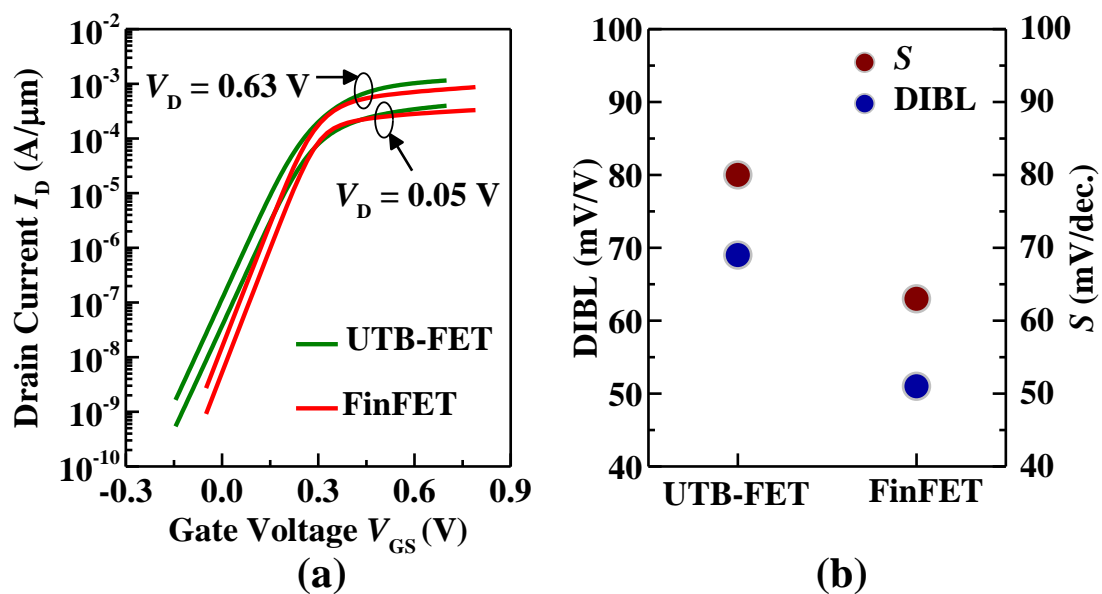
In order to further reduce the SCEs such as DIBL and  $S$  in UTB-FETs, 3D



**Fig. 4.23.** Schematic of the structure used for the simulation. FinFET with eMSD structure was simulated with  $d$  of 35 nm.

structures such as FinFETs are necessary. Hence, to study the improvements in the short channel behavior, InGaAs FinFET with *e*MSD was simulated. A schematic of the structure used for simulation is shown in Fig. 4.23. The FinFET has a channel width of 10 nm.

Fig. 4.24 (a) shows the comparison of the  $I_D$  versus  $V_{GS}$  plot, between the planar UTB-FET and FinFET with *e*MSD design. These structures had a  $d$  of 35 nm. In the FinFET structure, for  $L_G$  of 15 nm,  $I_D$  was  $\sim 0.8$  mA/ $\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_D$  of 0.63 V.



**Fig. 4.24.** Comparison of the device performance: (a)  $I_D$  vs  $V_{GS}$ , and (b) the SCE between UTB-FET and FinFET with *e*MSD. The  $I_D$  is comparable to that of the planar UTB-FET. The  $S$  and the DIBL are reduced ( $\sim 20\%$ ) by using the 3D device architecture.

**Table 4.2.** Comparison of the merits of the different S/D architectures.

	UTB-FET with thin S/D	UTB-FET with RSD	UTB-FET with <i>e</i> MSD
Parasitic Capacitances	Low	High	Low
Parasitic Resistances	High	Low	Low
Fabrication Process	Simple	Complex	Simple

The comparison of SCE between the two structures is shown in Fig. 4.24 (b). A ~20 % reduction in  $S$  and DIBL can be achieved by using the 3D structure due to the improved electrostatic gate control. The key advantages of using  $e$ MSD are highlighted in Table 4.2.

## 4.4 Conclusion

A novel  $e$ MSD architecture that can achieve low  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$  without increasing the process complexity was realized on InGaAs n-channel UTB-FETs. InGaAs UTB-FETs with  $L_G = 2 \mu\text{m}$  were realized and they exhibited good transfer characteristics, low  $I_{OFF}$ , high  $I_{ON}/I_{OFF}$  ratio of  $\sim 10^6$ , and an  $S$  of  $\sim 125 \text{ mV/decade}$ . The higher  $\phi_{B,P}$  (0.65 eV) of the InAlAs barrier layer reduces the sub-surface source-to-drain leakage current ( $\sim 10^3$ ), which in turn decreases  $I_{OFF}$ . For a given channel thickness of 10 nm, a lower  $R_S$  of  $20 \Omega/\text{square}$  was obtained for the UTB-FET with  $e$ MSD compared to an  $R_S$  of  $135 \Omega/\text{square}$  for the UTB-FET with thin S/D, which resulted in a reduction in the  $R_{SD}$ . Furthermore, the effect of the S/D thickness on the  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$  of short channel planar InGaAs UTB-FETs were evaluated using TCAD simulations. An  $R_{SD}$  of  $\sim 110 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$ , was achieved using the  $e$ MSD architecture with  $d = 35 \text{ nm}$ , which is below the ITRS requirement of  $131 \Omega \cdot \mu\text{m}$ . Similarly, a  $C_{GD}$  of  $\sim 0.16 \text{ fF}/\mu\text{m}$ , which meets the ITRS requirements of  $0.18 \text{ fF}/\mu\text{m}$ , can be realized by using the  $e$ MSD design. However, the  $e$ MSD design resulted in an increased DIBL in the planar devices, due to an increase in the internal fringing capacitances. The simulation study showed that the DIBL effect can be effectively minimized ( $\sim 20 \%$ ) with the help of the 3D FinFET structure.

# Chapter 5

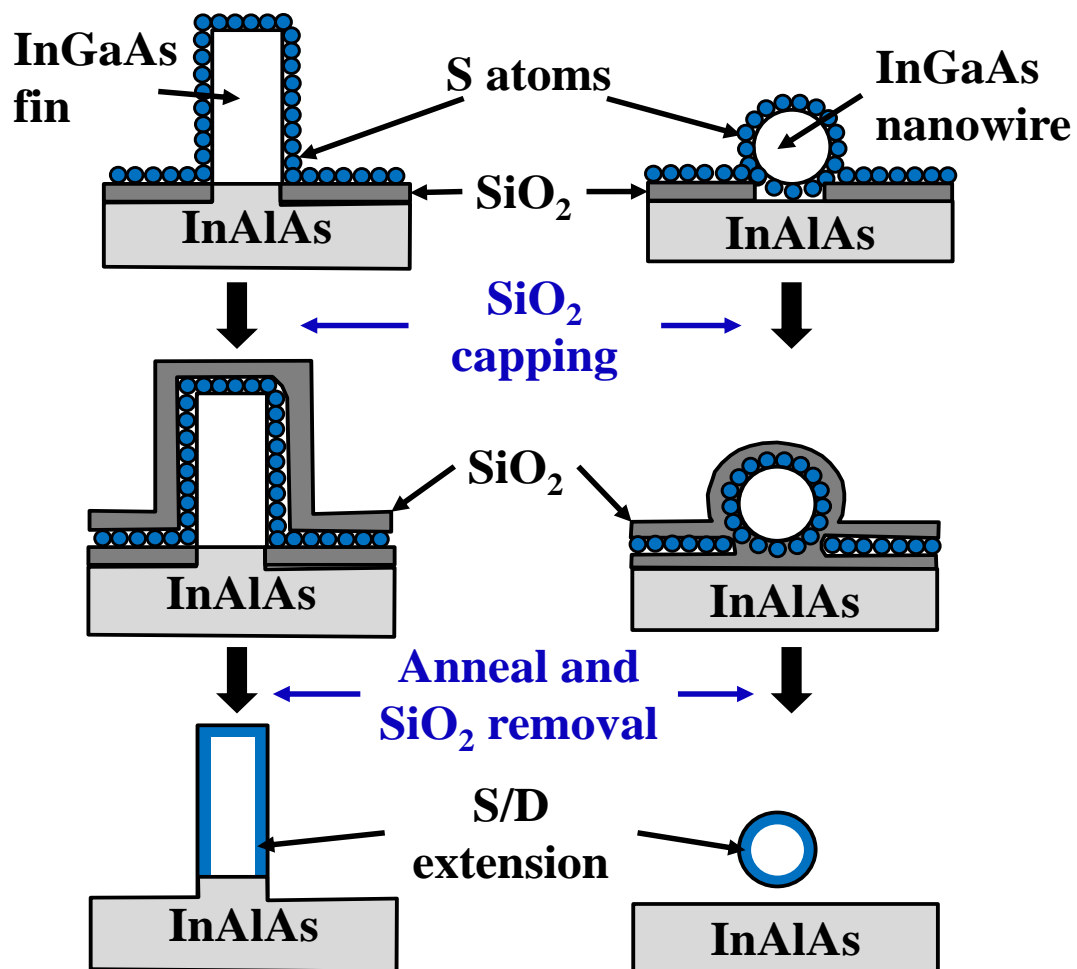
## **P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-Based Sulfur Monolayer Doping for Source/Drain Extensions in InGaAs N-MOSFETs**

### **5.1 Introduction**

As previously discussed in Chapter 4, highly n-type ( $n^{++}$ ) doped source/drain extensions (SDEs) are required in between the Ni-InGaAs metal source/drain (S/D) and the inversion layer in the InGaAs channel to minimize S/D resistance ( $R_{SD}$ ). The low  $R_{SD}$  results in high ON-state current ( $I_{ON}$ ) in the saturation regime. In addition, abrupt, ultra-shallow and damage-free SDEs are needed to reduce drain-induced-barrier-lowering (DIBL) and suppress the OFF-state leakage current from the source to the drain. Monolayer doping (MLD) is a process where a few monolayers of dopant atoms are assembled on the surface of the semiconductor and are driven in and activated using an annealing step. This is a promising technique for achieving such ultra-shallow junctions.

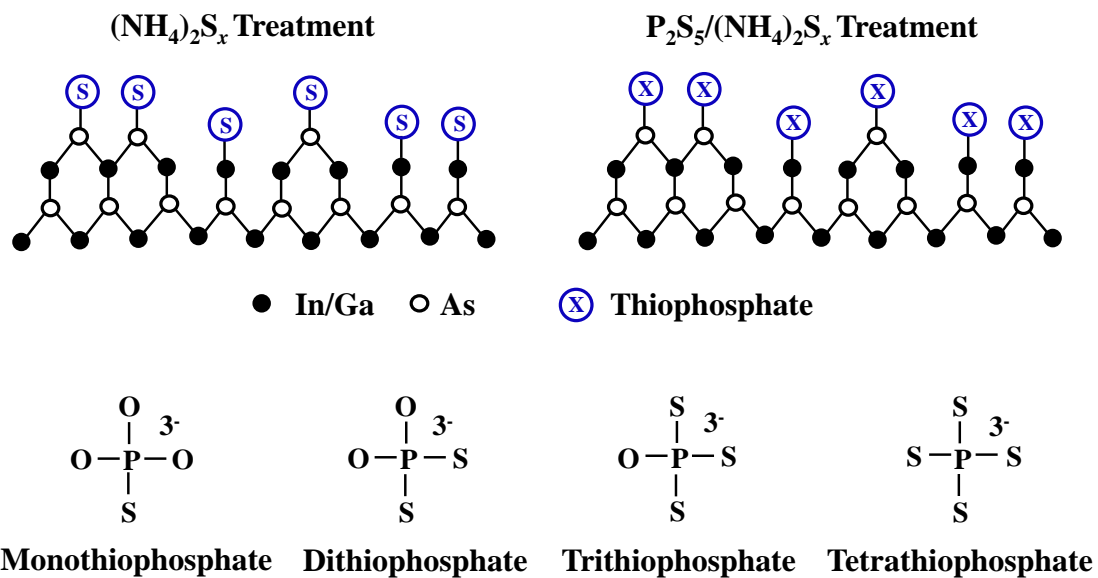
MLD has been demonstrated on Si substrates in the past [289]-[294]. It has been shown that this technique is capable of achieving abrupt, ultra-shallow, and damage-free junctions with high doping concentrations. Sulfur monolayer doping (SMLD) using  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution has been demonstrated on gallium arsenide (GaAs) [295]-[296], indium arsenide (InAs) [297], and InGaAs [298]-[299]. MLD of InGaAs using Si as a dopant was also demonstrated recently [300]. Si, which is commonly used to dope InGaAs, can lead to either n-type or p-type doping, due to its amphoteric nature. This can be avoided by using sulfur as the dopant. The principle behind the SMLD

technique on InGaAs is illustrated in Fig. 5.1 [301]. A pre-clean is performed to remove native oxide from the sample surface prior to SMLD. The samples are then treated with sulfur-containing solution and capped with a dielectric to prevent the sulfur from desorbing from the surface. Finally, the samples are annealed using a rapid thermal process (RTP) for driving in the sulfur atoms and for dopant activation. SMLD can achieve conformal doping, which is important for 3D structures such as fin field effect transistors (FinFETs) and nanowire transistors. Additionally, the defects and crystal damage resulting from ion implantation can be avoided by using SMLD.



**Fig. 5.1.** Cross-sectional schematic illustrating the SMLD process on fin and nanowire structures. This technique is capable of achieving abrupt junctions that are conformal and free of implant damage. Therefore, it is a promising method for forming SDEs for 3D structures such as FinFETs or nanowire transistors in future logic applications.

In this Chapter, SMLD for  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  using a solution based on phosphorus pentasulfide ( $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5$ ) and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  is studied for the first time. The impact of adding  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5$  in the  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution [denoted as  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ ] on the doping process is investigated. Sheet resistances ( $R_s$ ) of the SMLD samples are extracted from micro-4-point probe ( $\mu\text{4PP}$ ) measurements and Transmission Line Model (TLM) structures. Sulfur profiles after the dopant activation step are obtained using Secondary Ion Mass Spectrometry (SIMS) analysis. Furthermore, optical characterization of the  $n^{++}$ - $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  layers, formed using the SMLD process, is explored using Infrared Spectroscopic Ellipsometry (IRSE) for the first time. Electrical resistivities ( $\rho_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$ ), carrier relaxation times ( $\tau_e$ ) and active n-type doping concentration ( $N_D$ ) are obtained from the shallow  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films. They are extracted by modeling the dielectric response of the doped films with a Drude-like free carrier response [302].



**Fig. 5.2.** Schematic showing a (001) InGaAs surface after treatment with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ , or  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ . Hydrolysis of  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5$  results in the formation of various thiophosphates. These thiophosphates can react and form compounds on the InGaAs surface.



InGaAs N-MOSFETs that employ SMLD for source/drain (S/D) junction formation are demonstrated for the first time using a gate-first scheme. The effect of the dopant activation step on the performance of the transistors is also studied.

## **5.2 SMLD of InGaAs using $P_2S_5$ and $(NH_4)_2S_x$**

### **5.2.1 Motivation for Using $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$**

Passivation of GaAs surfaces using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  and  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  has been studied extensively [303]-[311], with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  treatment preferred to  $(NH_4)_2S_x$ . Studies show that when  $P_2S_5$  is added to the  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution [311], the resulting sulfur layer degrades more slowly when exposed to air and is thus more robust. Moreover, the addition of  $P_2S_5$  to  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  has been shown to reduce the surface roughness of the sample after treatment [312]. Achieving a smooth surface after the doping process is important for achieving good contacts. It has also been shown that a higher dose of sulfur can be incorporated by using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  as compared to  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution [312]-[313].

### **5.2.2 Surface Chemistry**

X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS) studies have shown that treatment of the InGaAs surface using  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  helps to remove the surface oxides, such as  $Ga_2O_3$ ,  $In_2O_3$ , and  $As_2O_3$  [314]. The treatment results in the formation of  $Ga_2S_3$ ,  $In_2S_3$ , and  $As_2S_3$  compounds on the InGaAs surface.

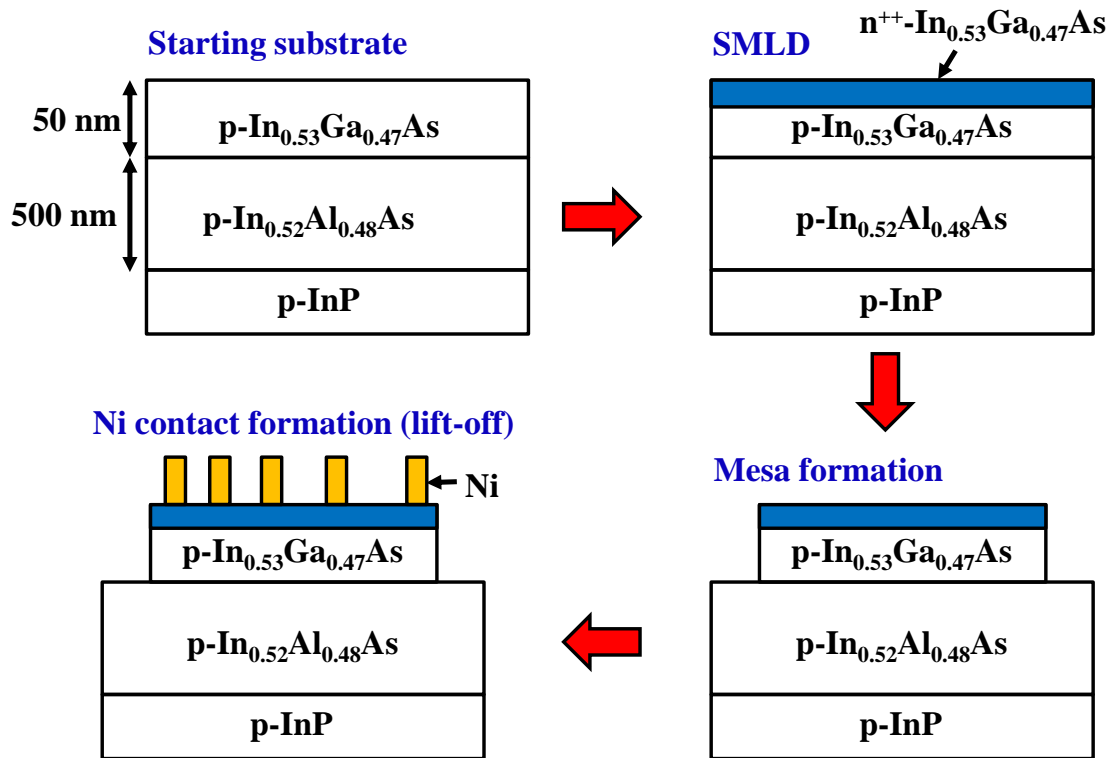
In the case of  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  treatment of InGaAs, one possible explanation of the surface mechanisms was provided by Hwang *et al.* [315]. Another explanation follows that the  $P_2S_5$  or  $P_4S_{10}$  hydrolyzes in sodium hydroxide (NaOH) to give various thiophosphate ions [316]. Since  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  has a similar pH (~11) as NaOH, a similar mechanism can be expected when  $P_2S_5$  hydrolyzes in  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution. These

thiophosphate groups can then react and form compounds with In, Ga, and As (Fig. 5.2). This also explains the high sulfur dose observed after  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  treatment, as the thiophosphate groups provide more sulfur atoms.

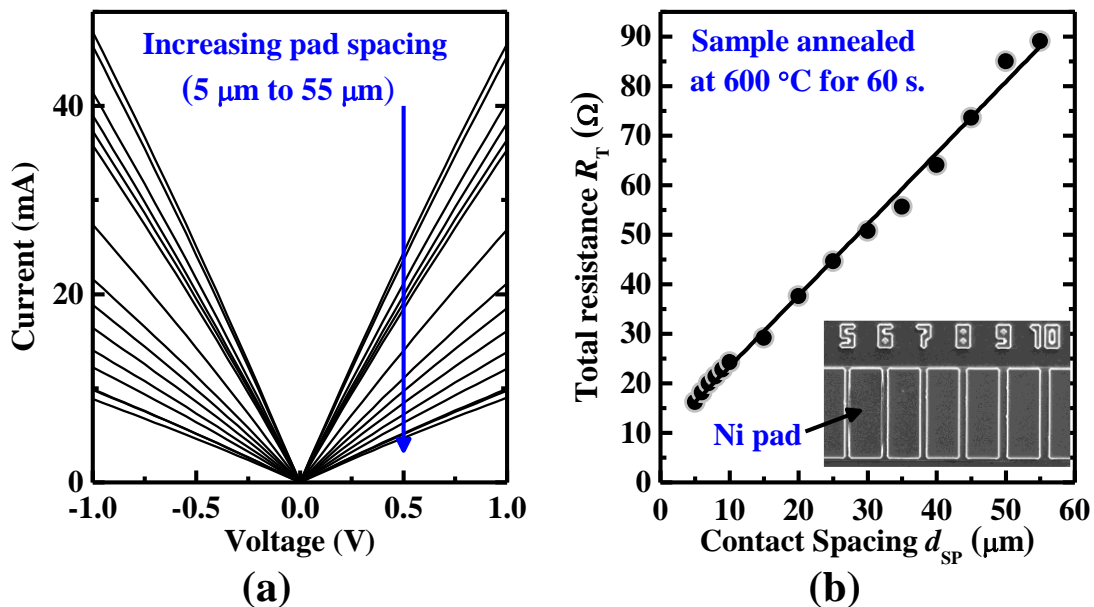
### 5.2.3 Blanket and TLM Sample Preparation

#### *(a) Blanket samples for $\mu$ 4PP measurements and SIMS characterization*

Two SMLD solutions were prepared:  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  and  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ . For the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution, powdered  $P_2S_5$  was dissolved in  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution (20 % in  $H_2O$ ) at a concentration of 1.6 mg/ml. The pH of the solution after the dissolution of  $P_2S_5$  was approximately 11-12. The starting substrate consists of a 500 nm thick p-type InGaAs ( $N_A$  of  $2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) epitaxially grown on InP. The samples were first cleaned using diluted hydrochloric acid ( $HCl:H_2O = 1:3$ ) to remove native oxide prior to SMLD. They were then separately treated in  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  and  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solutions at room temperature for 30 minutes. After treatment, the samples were removed from the solutions and blown dry using nitrogen without rinsing in deionized water. The samples were then loaded into an electron beam evaporator chamber within 30 minutes of blow-drying. A silicon dioxide ( $SiO_2$ ) capping layer (~15 nm thick) was deposited to prevent out-diffusion of sulfur during the subsequent dopant activation anneal. The capping conditions are critical and can affect the SMLD process. A low temperature capping layer deposition process is required. It has been reported that using a higher temperature for the capping layer deposition results in out-diffusion of the sulfur into the capping layer. This results in a reduction of the active dopant concentration and dopant activation efficiency. [298]. The samples were annealed for 300 s using RTP at temperatures ranging from 400 °C to 700 °C to drive in and activate the dopants.



**Fig. 5.3.** Schematics illustrating the key steps involved in formation of the TLM structures.



**Fig. 5.4.** (a)  $I$ - $V$  characteristics of TLM structures obtained from a sample treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ , and (b) the corresponding plot of total resistance  $R_T$  versus contact spacing  $d_{SP}$ . The inset in (b) shows a top-view Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) image of a set of fabricated TLM structures.

**(b) TLM structures to extract sheet resistance and contact resistivity**

Fig. 5.3 illustrates the key steps in TLM structure fabrication. The starting wafer consisted of a 50 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_A$  of  $\sim 2 \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  on 500 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.52}\text{Al}_{0.47}\text{As}$  with  $N_A$  of  $\sim 1 \times 10^{17} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , epitaxially grown on InP wafers ( $N_A$  of  $\sim 1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ). Highly doped  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films were formed on the sample using the SMLD process described in the previous Section. Subsequently, mesas were formed using dry etching in chlorine based chemistry. Thereafter, Ni contact pads were formed using a lift-off process to complete the TLM structure.

### 5.3 Material Characterization

The  $R_S$  of the doped InGaAs samples formed by SMLD was measured using TLM structures and  $\mu 4\text{PP}$  measurements. The samples used were  $1 \text{ cm} \times 1 \text{ cm}$  in dimension. The  $R_S$  values plotted in the subsequent figures are the average of 3-5 measurements taken from different random locations on each sample.

Fig. 5.4 (a) shows the TLM current-voltage ( $I$ - $V$ ) characteristics obtained from a sample treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  and annealed at  $600 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  for 60 s.  $I$ - $V$  curves were acquired from two adjacent Ni pads. The contact spacings ( $d_{\text{SP}}$ ) were 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50, and 55  $\mu\text{m}$ . The corresponding plot of total resistance ( $R_T$ ) versus  $d_{\text{SP}}$  is shown in Fig. 5.4 (b). From the  $R_T$ - $d_{\text{SP}}$  plot, the  $R_S$  of the  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs, contact resistance ( $R_C$ ), and transfer length ( $L_T$ ) can be obtained.  $R_S$  was extracted from the slope of the plot. The intercept at  $d_{\text{SP}} = 0$  gives  $R_C$  from the two Ni contact pads. The  $L_T$  of the two Ni contacts was determined when  $R_T$  becomes zero. From these parameters, the contact resistivity ( $\rho_C$ ) was extracted using [165]:

$$R_C = \frac{\rho_C}{L_T \cdot W_{\text{Ni}}} \cdot \coth\left(\frac{L_{\text{Ni}}}{L_T}\right), \quad (5.1)$$

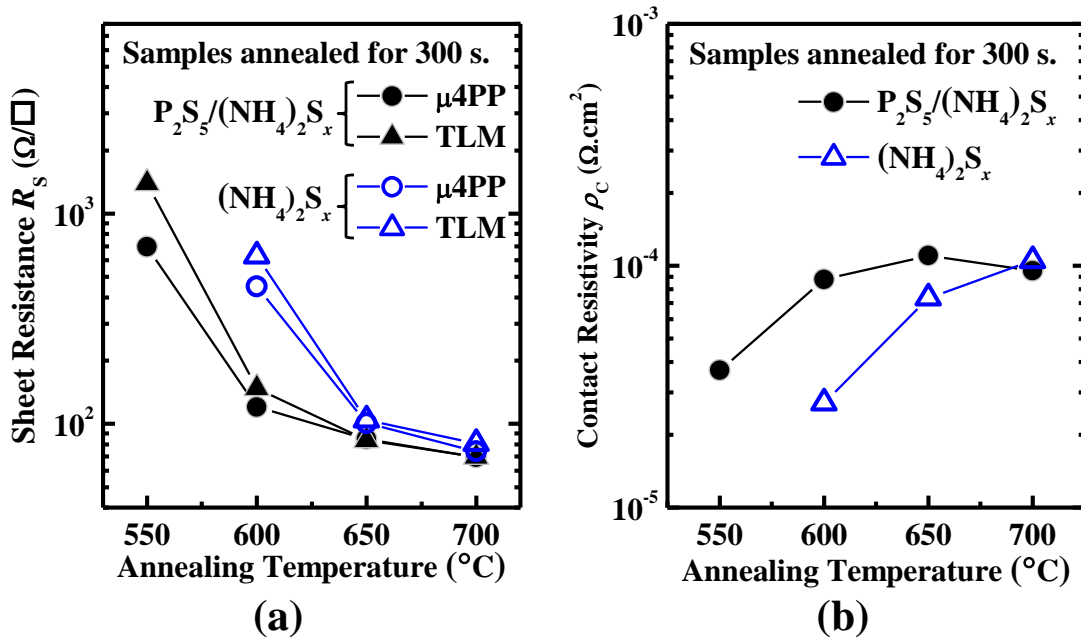
$$\text{for } L_{\text{Ni}} \leq 0.5 \cdot L_{\text{T}}, \quad \rho_{\text{C}} \approx R_{\text{C}} \cdot L_{\text{Ni}} \cdot W_{\text{Ni}}$$

$$\text{for } L_{\text{Ni}} \geq 1.5 \cdot L_{\text{T}}, \quad \rho_{\text{C}} \approx R_{\text{C}} \cdot L_{\text{T}} \cdot W_{\text{Ni}}$$

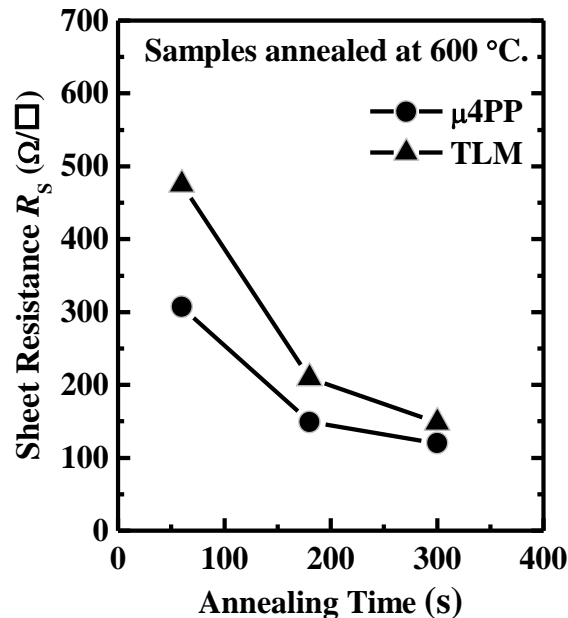
where  $L_{\text{Ni}}$  and  $W_{\text{Ni}}$  are the length and width of Ni contact pad, respectively.

The  $R_{\text{S}}$  obtained from samples treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  and  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solutions are plotted as a function of annealing temperature in Fig. 5.5 (a). Doping was observed in samples that were annealed at temperatures as low as 550 °C.  $R_{\text{S}}$  decreases as the annealing temperature increases due to higher dopant activation and an increase in the junction depth. At low temperatures of 550 °C and 600 °C, the  $R_{\text{S}}$  measured using  $\mu\text{4PP}$  was lower than that of the TLM structures. This can be attributed to a possible error in the  $\mu\text{4PP}$  measurement where  $R_{\text{S}}$  was underestimated due to penetration of the probes through the ultra-shallow  $\text{n}^{++}$ -layer [317]. The two measurement techniques were in good agreement as the junctions get deeper at higher annealing temperatures.

The  $R_{\text{S}}$  values at low activation temperatures (e.g. 600 °C) indicate the presence of a higher concentration of active dopants for the samples treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  than for samples treated with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  only. This is a result of the higher dose of sulfur incorporated into the InGaAs for  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  treatment as compared to  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  treatment. The specific  $\rho_{\text{C}}$  is plotted as a function of annealing temperature in Fig. 5.5 (b). The increase in  $\rho_{\text{C}}$  with increasing annealing temperature is a consequence of the reduction in active dopant concentration at the InGaAs surface. A lower  $\rho_{\text{C}}$ , which indicates a higher active surface concentration, is observed for the samples treated with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ . The lift-off process used in the fabrication of the TLM structures could have contributed to the poor interface between the Ni and the  $\text{n}^{++}$ -InGaAs, resulting in a relatively high  $\rho_{\text{C}}$ . The process flow needs to be optimized to reduce  $\rho_{\text{C}}$ . Further reduction in  $\rho_{\text{C}}$  can be achieved by using a more appropriate contact metal. For example,



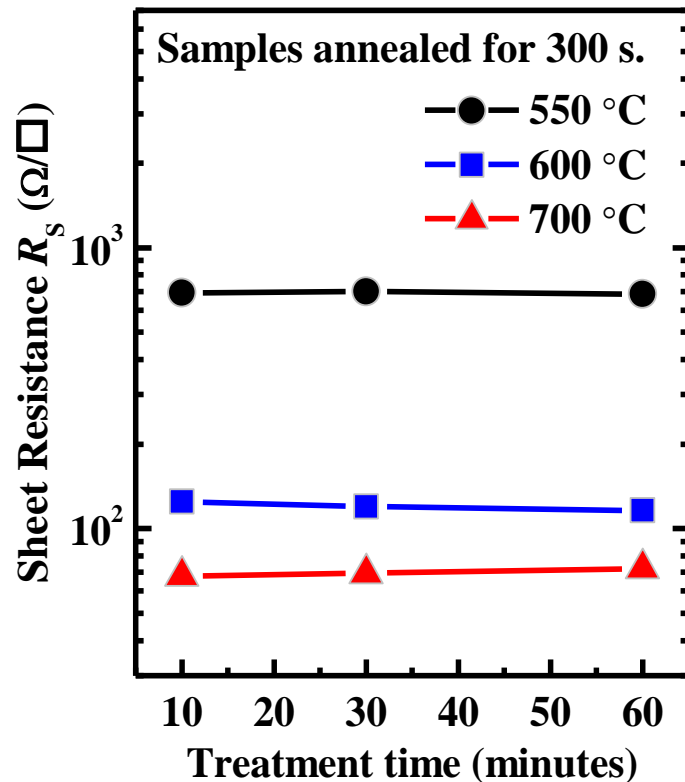
**Fig. 5.5.** (a) Sheet resistance  $R_S$  (in  $\Omega$  per square, denoted as  $\Omega/\square$ ) and (b) contact resistivity  $\rho_c$  of samples treated with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$ , or  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution. The samples were annealed at different temperatures ranging from 550  $^\circ\text{C}$  to 700  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 300 s.  $R_S$  decreases with increasing anneal temperature due to an increase in active dopant concentration and a larger junction depth. Lower  $R_S$  was obtained for samples treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  at lower activation temperatures. Higher  $\rho_c$  at higher activation temperatures suggests a decrease in the active dopant concentration at the InGaAs surface.



**Fig. 5.6.** Sheet resistance  $R_S$  as a function of annealing time for samples treated with  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution and annealed at 600  $^\circ\text{C}$ .  $R_S$  decreases as the annealing time for the dopant activation step is increased.

by using Ni-InGaAs [155] or molybdenum [318] that have lower  $\rho_c$  than Ni on  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs.  $\rho_c$  can also be reduced by increasing  $N_D$  of the  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs layer.

The effect of annealing time on the samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  was studied. Fig. 5.6 shows  $R_s$  as a function of annealing time for samples annealed at 600 °C. Reduction in  $R_s$  with longer anneal time can be attributed to higher activation of the dopants and deeper junctions. Fig. 5.7 illustrates the effect of treatment time for samples that were immersed in the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution for different durations followed by dopant activation.  $R_s$  remains constant over the whole range. This suggests that the sulfur layer formed after treatment is self-limiting and saturates after a treatment time of 10 minutes or possibly less.



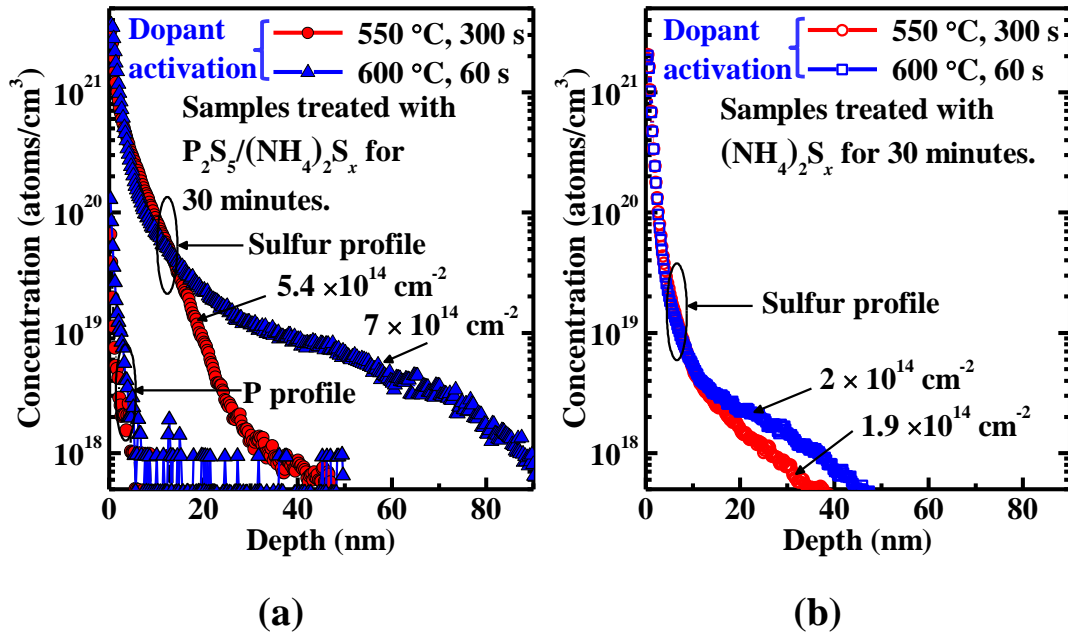
**Fig. 5.7.** Sheet resistance  $R_s$  as a function of treatment time for samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution.  $R_s$  remains constant even as the treatment time is increased from 10 minutes to 60 minutes. This indicates that the sulfur layer on the InGaAs surface saturates within 10 minutes of treatment.

Further characterization was performed on samples annealed at 550 °C for 300 s or 600 °C for 60 s. These annealing conditions were expected to have steep and shallow doping profiles. SIMS was performed on these samples after SiO<sub>2</sub> cap removal using dilute hydrofluoric acid (DHF). All the SIMS in this Chapter, was done at the Institute of Materials Research and Engineering (IMRE) as a paid service. The sulfur profiles obtained for samples treated with the P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> and (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> solutions are shown in Fig. 5.8 (a) and (b), respectively. The initial 2-3 nm of InGaAs was ignored due to surface artifacts from the SIMS measurement. There was no residual sulfur observed at the InGaAs surface. The sulfur dose was calculated by integrating the concentration-versus-depth curve.

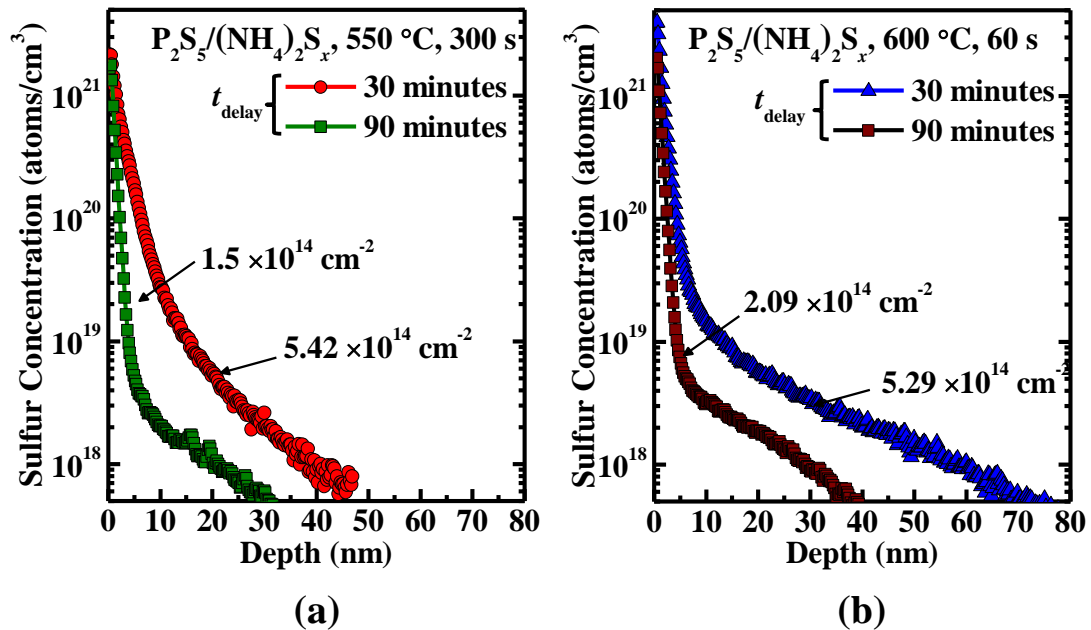
Samples treated with P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> had a higher sulfur dose of  $\sim 5.4 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  to  $\sim 7 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  compared to  $\sim 2 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  obtained for samples treated with (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>. The higher dose from P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> treatment is consistent with what has been reported in the literature on GaAs HEMTs [312]-[313]. Two regions with different diffusivity were observed in the SIMS profiles. This is similar to what was reported by Loh *et al.* for SMLD on InGaAs using (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> [299]. A small amount of phosphorus was seen near the InGaAs surface for samples treated with P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>. This is probably a result of thiophosphate groups that attach themselves to the InGaAs surface during the treatment.

In a separate round of experiments, the time delay ( $t_{\text{delay}}$ ) between P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> treatment and deposition of the SiO<sub>2</sub> capping layer was varied. SIMS profiles obtained from samples with different  $t_{\text{delay}}$  after dopant activation at 550 °C for 300 s or 600 °C for 60 s are compared in Fig. 5.9 (a) and (b), respectively. It can be seen that sulfur has not been completely desorbed from the InGaAs surface even after a  $t_{\text{delay}}$  of 90 minutes. However, the dose was reduced to  $\sim 1.5 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  to  $\sim 2.1 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$ . This means that





**Fig. 5.8.** SIMS profiles of samples doped using (a) P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> or (b) (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> solution. The samples treated with P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> exhibit a higher sulfur dose than those treated with (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> for the same dopant activation conditions. A small amount of phosphorus (P) can be seen at the InGaAs surface for the samples treated with P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>.



**Fig. 5.9.** The effect of the time delay  $t_{\text{delay}}$  between the P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> treatment step and the SiO<sub>2</sub> capping step was examined. For the samples treated with P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>, it can be seen that the sulfur dose after dopant activation at (a) 550 °C, and (b) 600 °C reduces as  $t_{\text{delay}}$  increases. This is attributed to desorption of sulfur from the InGaAs surface. Therefore, to maintain a high sulfur dose, it is important to cap the samples immediately after the P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> treatment.

to achieve a higher dose of sulfur, the samples must be capped with SiO<sub>2</sub> with minimum  $t_{\text{delay}}$ . On the other hand, a lower dose results in more abrupt and shallow sulfur profiles. SIMS characterization gives only the chemical profile of sulfur in InGaAs. However, obtaining an active carrier concentration profile is challenging in the case of InGaAs, especially for ultra-shallow junctions. The junction depth depends on the background doping concentration of the sample. For example, if the doping concentration of the p-type InGaAs is  $5 \times 10^{18} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ , sub-10 nm junctions can be achieved using the SMLD process.

## **5.4 Optical Characterization Using IRSE**

### **5.4.1 Motivation for Using IRSE**

$R_S$  and  $N_D$  of doped layers in semiconductors are typically extracted using electrical techniques such as four-point-probe measurement, TLM and Hall Effect measurements. As mentioned in the previous Section, penetration of probes through ultra-shallow junctions can result in erroneous  $R_S$  values. Likewise, TLM and Hall measurements are prone to error if the underlying layers in the heterostructures do not provide good current confinement in the doped region of interest. As mentioned in the previous Section, active carrier junction depth for ultra-shallow junctions in InGaAs cannot be determined from the chemical profile acquired from SIMS. IRSE, which is a non-contact and non-destructive technique, is a promising alternative. IRSE has been used for the electrical and physical characterization of semiconductor heterostructures [302]. IRSE was applied to characterize sub-100 nm Si junctions formed by excimer laser annealing on bulk Si and Si-on-insulator [319].  $R_S$  values for junction depths down to ~30 nm have been reported [319].

Active carriers can modify the optical response of a material in the infrared range. In the case of a doped semiconductor, the infrared dielectric response is dominated by free carrier absorption. Parameters such as  $\rho_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$ ,  $\tau_e$ , and  $N_D$  can be determined from the dielectric response using a classical Drude model. The thickness of the doped layer ( $T_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$ ) can also be obtained from ellipsometry. The  $T_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$  extracted could be related to the active carrier junction depth.  $R_S$  is calculated from  $\rho_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$  and  $T_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$  of the doped layer.

## 5.4.2 Details of the Measurement

IRSE measurements were carried out at room temperature (25 °C) using an infrared variable angle spectroscopic ellipsometer (IR-VASE). The ellipsometric angles  $\Psi$  and  $\Delta$  were acquired at an angle of incidence of 65° from 0.05 to 0.65 eV. The complex dielectric function of the  $\text{n}^{++}\text{-InGaAs}$  film was described using an optical dispersion model given by [320]:

$$\varepsilon(E_{\text{PH}}) = C_{\text{ellips}} + \frac{-\hbar^2}{\varepsilon_0 \cdot \rho \cdot (\tau \cdot E_{\text{PH}}^2 + i \cdot \hbar \cdot E_{\text{PH}})} + \frac{A_{\text{pole}}}{(E_{\text{pole}}^2 - E_{\text{PH}}^2)}, \quad (5.2)$$

where  $E_{\text{PH}}$  is the photon energy,  $C_{\text{ellips}}$  is a fitting parameter that is independent of energy,  $\hbar$  is the Planck's constant, and  $\varepsilon_0$  is the permittivity of free space. The second term is related to the Drude lineshape that describes the free electron behavior in the conduction band.  $\rho_{\text{n-InGaAs}}$  and  $\tau_e$  are related to the plasmon energy ( $E_P$ ) and are given by [320]:

$$E_P = \hbar \cdot \sqrt{\frac{1}{\varepsilon_{\text{opt}} \cdot \varepsilon_0 \cdot \rho \cdot \tau}} = \hbar \cdot \sqrt{\frac{N \cdot q^2}{\varepsilon_{\text{opt}} \cdot \varepsilon_0 \cdot m^*}}, \quad (5.3)$$

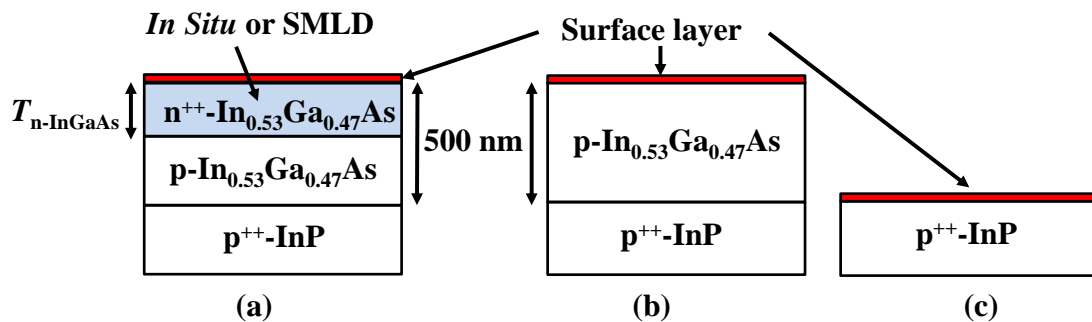
where

$$\varepsilon_{\text{opt}} = C_{\text{ellips}} + \frac{A_{\text{pole}}}{E_{\text{pole}}^2}. \quad (5.4)$$

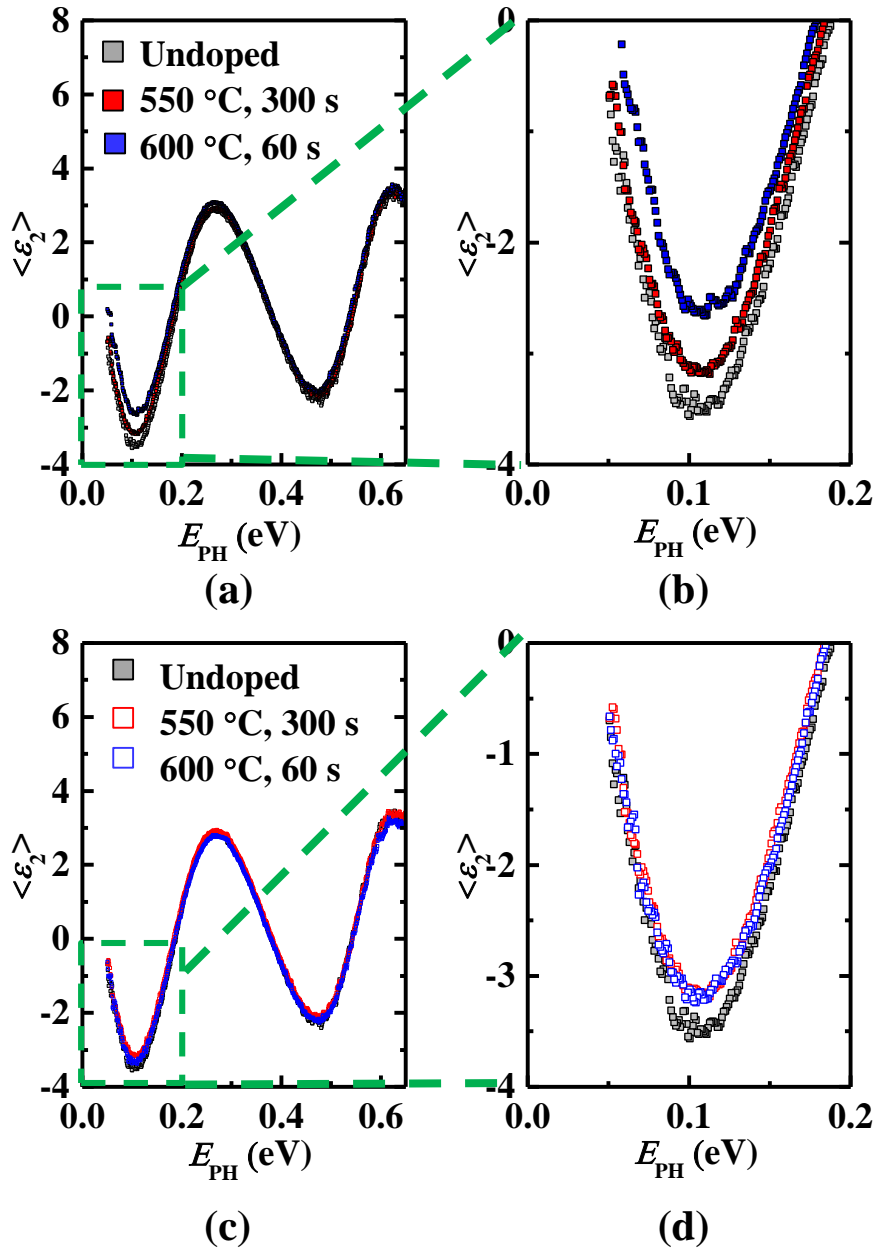
$A_{\text{pole}}$  is the magnitude of the pole,  $E_{\text{pole}}$  is the pole energy,  $q$  is the elementary charge, and  $m^*$  is the effective mass of the carriers. The third term in Equation (5.2) accounts for the dispersion caused by absorption outside the measured spectral range. The thicknesses of p-type InGaAs, n<sup>++</sup>-InGaAs and the other adjustable parameters in the model were fitted by a least-square procedure which follows the Levenberg-Marquardt algorithm [321]. Since the infrared wavelengths are not sensitive to the surface, the thickness of the surface layer was kept fixed at  $\sim 2\sqrt{2}$  times the surface roughness values obtained from Atomic Force Microscopy (AFM) measurements [322]. Root mean square (RMS) roughness of  $\sim 0.3$  to  $0.8$  nm was observed on the InGaAs samples after the SMLD process.

### 5.4.3 Results and Discussion

IRSE was performed on the SMLD samples shown in Fig. 5.10. *In situ* n-type (Si doped) InGaAs films with known  $N_D$  of  $\sim 1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  were also characterized to verify the results obtained from the SMLD samples. *In situ* samples with different



**Fig. 5.10.** Schematic of the samples used for IRSE measurements; (a) n<sup>++</sup>-InGaAs layers using SMLD or *in situ* doping on p-type InGaAs/InP substrate, (b) undoped p-type InGaAs/InP substrate, and (c) InP substrate. The surface layer was modeled using the Bruggeman approximation.



**Fig. 5.11.** Imaginary part of the pseudo dielectric function  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  obtained from SMLD samples. (a)  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  from the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  based samples for the entire energy range (0.05 - 0.65 eV), and (b) a magnified view of the energy range (0.05 - 0.2 eV) where the signals from the SMLD samples can be distinguished from the undoped sample. (c)  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  from the  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  based samples for the entire energy range (0.05 - 0.65 eV), and (d) a magnified view of the energy range (0.05 - 0.2 eV) where the signals from the SMLD samples can be distinguished from the undoped sample.

$T_{n-InGaAs}$  were formed by wet etching the  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs (100 nm)/p-InGaAs (400 nm)/InP substrate using phosphoric acid chemistry ( $H_3PO_4:H_2O_2:H_2O = 1:5:20$ ) for different time durations. The samples used for the IRSE measurement are shown in Fig. 5.10.

The SMLD and *in situ* doped samples were modeled as a four-layer system which consists of highly doped ( $p^{++}$ ) InP substrate, p-type InGaAs film, the  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs film and a surface layer [shown in Fig. 5.10 (a)]. The surface layer was modeled as a thin film consisting of 50 %  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs and 50 % voids in the Bruggeman approximation [323]. In order to model the  $n^{++}$ -layer, it was vital to know the complex dielectric functions of the underlying layers. Hence, the p-type InGaAs layer and the InP substrate were characterized separately using the samples shown in Fig. 5.10 (b) and (c), respectively. Their dielectric functions were then used in modelling the SMLD and *in situ* doped samples.

The imaginary part of pseudo-dielectric function ( $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$ ) for the SMLD samples formed using the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  and  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solutions are shown in Fig. 5.11 (a) and (c), respectively. The  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  from the starting substrate (undoped) is plotted for comparison. Although the signal from p-type InGaAs layer dominates  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$ , the SMLD samples can be distinguished from the starting substrate in the energy range below 0.2 eV as shown in Fig. 5.11 (b) and (d). An upward shift in  $\langle \epsilon_2 \rangle$  was observed with the formation of the  $n^{++}$ -layer on the p-type InGaAs/InP substrate. A point-by-point fit [321] was used in order to confirm that the modeled dielectric function is a realistic representation of the true dielectric function of  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs.

The activation efficiency for the different splits was determined from the ratio of the active carrier dose from IRSE measurements and the total sulfur dose from the SIMS profile. They are presented in Table 5.2. The SMLD samples formed using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution show higher active sulfur dose compared to the samples formed with  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution. This is consistent with the lower  $R_s$  values observed for the  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  based samples as seen in Fig. 5.5. The activation efficiency at 550 °C, 300 s and 600 °C, 60 s was ~1-2 %. The activation efficiency achieved using the SMLD

process is slightly lower than that reported by Yum *et al.* [298], which can be attributed to the lower thermal budget used for the dopant activation.

The parameters obtained from the fits are summarized in Table 5.1.  $N_D$  and electron mobility ( $\mu_e$ ) were calculated from  $\rho_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$  and  $\tau_e$  by using an electron effective mass  $m_e^* = 0.074 m_e$  [324], where  $m_e$  is the electron mass. The SMLD samples had a higher  $\rho_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$  and a lower  $\tau_e$  than the *in situ* samples. The increase in  $\tau_e$  can be

**Table 5.1.** Electrical and physical parameters for SMLD and *in situ* doped  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs samples.

Sample #	Sample Type	$\rho_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$ (m $\Omega$ ·cm)	$\tau_e$ (fs)	$T_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$ (nm)	$N_D$ ( $10^{19}$ cm $^{-3}$ )	$\mu_e$ (cm $^2$ ·V $^{-1}$ ·s $^{-1}$ )
1	<i>In situ</i>	0.729	33.2	35.2	1.1	790
2	<i>In situ</i>	0.533	43.9	45.0	1.1	1044
3	<i>In situ</i>	0.448	52.3	56.6	1.1	1242
4	<i>In situ</i>	0.375	62.3	86.6	1.1	1481
5	<i>In situ</i>	0.320	72.4	106.7	1.1	1720
6	P $_2$ S $_5$ /(NH $_4$ ) $_2$ S $_x$ (550 °C, 300 s)	1.46	10.3	3.8	1.7	245
7	P $_2$ S $_5$ /(NH $_4$ ) $_2$ S $_x$ (600 °C, 60 s)	1.2	1.8	7.5	1.17	42
8	(NH $_4$ ) $_2$ S $_x$ (550 °C, 300 s)	1.46	11.9	2.7	1.5	282
9	(NH $_4$ ) $_2$ S $_x$ (600 °C, 60 s)	1.08	13.4	3.1	1.05	660

**Table 5.2.** The activation efficiency calculated from the active and total sulfur dose obtained from IRSE and SIMS measurements.

Sample # from Table 5.1	Chemical solution	Annealing condition	Active carrier dose (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	Total Sulfur dose (cm <sup>-2</sup> )	Activation Efficiency (%)
6	P <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub> / (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub>	550 °C, 300 s	6.5 × 10 <sup>12</sup>	5.4 × 10 <sup>14</sup>	1.2
7	P <sub>2</sub> S <sub>5</sub> / (NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub>	600 °C, 60 s	8.8 × 10 <sup>12</sup>	7 × 10 <sup>14</sup>	1.25
8	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub>	550 °C, 300 s	4.1 × 10 <sup>12</sup>	1.9 × 10 <sup>14</sup>	2.1
9	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> S <sub>x</sub>	600 °C, 60 s	3.2 × 10 <sup>12</sup>	2 × 10 <sup>14</sup>	1.6

attributed to the higher impurity and surface scattering in the ultra- thin n<sup>++</sup>-layers formed in the SMLD samples.  $N_D$  of  $\sim 1.1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  was observed in the *in situ* samples regardless of  $T_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$ . This is consistent with the  $N_D$  of the *in situ* doped starting substrate (i.e.  $\sim 1 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ), and verifies the fitting accuracy of the Drude model. The n<sup>++</sup>-InGaAs layers formed using SMLD were less than 10 nm thick, and had an  $N_D$  of  $\sim 1.05 \times 10^{19} - 1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . The  $N_D$  and  $T_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$  obtained were comparable to those reported by Kort *et al.* [325]. A larger  $T_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$  can be observed for the samples annealed at 600 °C compared to those annealed at 550 °C. This reflects the trend observed in the SIMS shown in Fig. 5.8. The  $T_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$  for P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub> samples annealed at 550 °C was larger than that of the sample treated with (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>. This is also illustrated in the SIMS results [Fig. (5.8)].

$R_s$  values of  $\sim 3 - 5 \text{ k}\Omega/\square$  were extracted for the sub-10 nm SMLD films from the IRSE measurements. This suggests that  $N_D$  higher than  $1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  is required in the ultra-thin n<sup>++</sup>-InGaAs layers in order to meet the International Technology

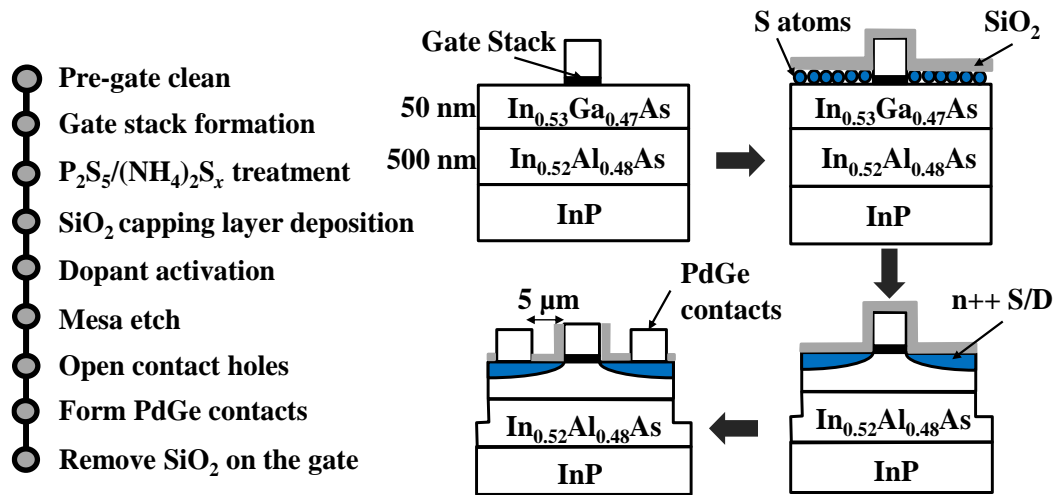


Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) target of  $R_s < 1 \text{ k}\Omega/\square$  [99].  $R_s$  can be reduced by improving the activation efficiency. Further improvements in the activation efficiency can be achieved by employing dopant activation techniques such as spike annealing or laser annealing. The  $R_s$  obtained from IRSE was higher than that from the TLM structures, which could be due to the approximation of the  $n^{++}$ -layer as a box-type region. This discrepancy between IRSE and TLM results can be reduced by introducing active dopant profiles in the ellipsometry model. In order to obtain these active dopant profiles, techniques such as spreading resistance profiling (SRP) and electrochemical capacitance-voltage (ECV) measurements need to be developed for characterizing ultra-thin  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs junctions.

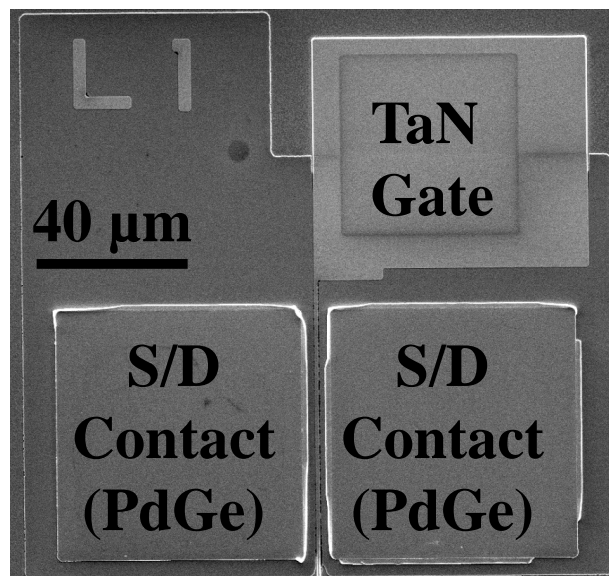
## 5.5 MOSFET Fabrication and Characterization

Planar InGaAs N- MOSFETs were fabricated to demonstrate the  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  SMLD technique. The process flow and schematics for the fabrication of the MOSFETs are shown in Fig. 5.12. The starting substrate consists of 50 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  and 500 nm thick  $\text{In}_{0.52}\text{Al}_{0.48}\text{As}$  epitaxially grown on an InP substrate. The doping concentration of the InGaAs and InAlAs layers are same as that used in TLM fabrication [Section 5.2.3]. Pre-gate clean using HCl and ammonium hydroxide ( $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ ) solutions was carried out to remove any native oxide and impurities on the InGaAs surface. Subsequently, surface passivation was done using  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution. This was followed by gate stack deposition and post-deposition anneal at 300 °C for 60 s. The gate stack consists of a ~100 nm thick TaN metal gate layer on top of a ~5.5 nm thick  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  dielectric layer. After gate patterning,  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  was removed in the S/D regions using DHF ( $\text{HF}:\text{H}_2\text{O} = 1:100$ ). The samples were then immersed in the  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution for 30 minutes, after which they were capped with a 15 nm thick  $\text{SiO}_2$  layer followed by dopant activation anneal. Different annealing conditions were

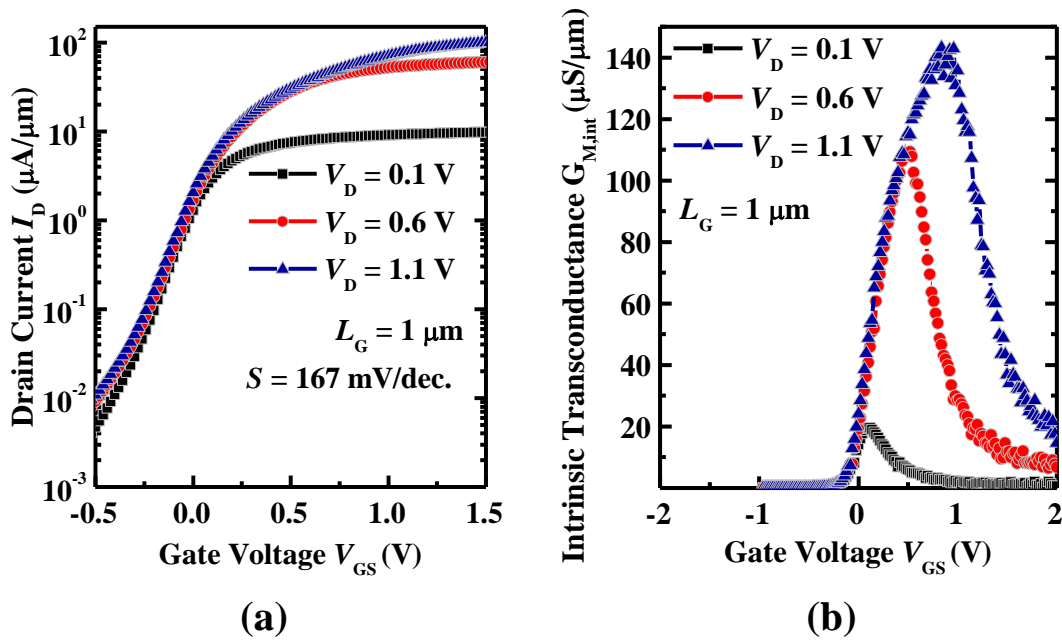
used for dopant activation and their effects on the device performance were studied. Mesa isolation was then performed and palladium germanide (PdGe) S/D contacts were formed to complete the fabrication.



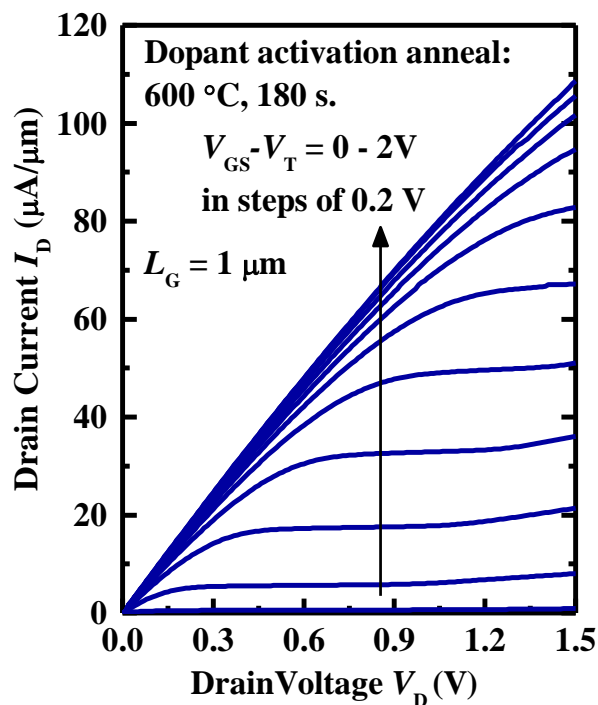
**Fig. 5.12.** The process flow for fabrication of InGaAs N-MOSFETs with S/D formed using  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  SMLD. Different dopant activation conditions were used.



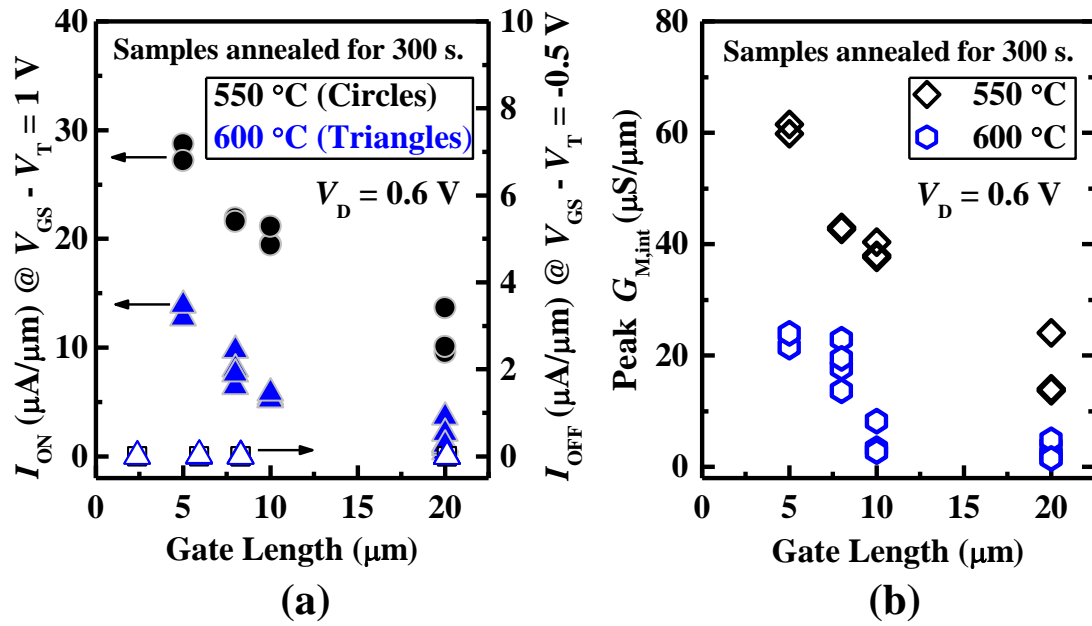
**Fig. 5.13.** Top-view SEM image of an InGaAs N-MOSFET with a gate length of 1  $\mu\text{m}$  and with S/D regions doped by  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  SMLD. The dopants were driven in and activated by annealing at 600  $^\circ\text{C}$  for 180 s for this device.



**Fig. 5.14.** (a)  $I_D$ - $V_{GS}$ , and (b)  $G_{M,int}$ - $V_{GS}$  characteristics of the planar transistor shown in Fig. 5.13. The device has a reasonable subthreshold swing ( $S$ ) and negligible DIBL. Peak  $G_{M,int}$  of  $140 \mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$  can be observed at  $V_D$  of  $1.1 \text{ V}$ .

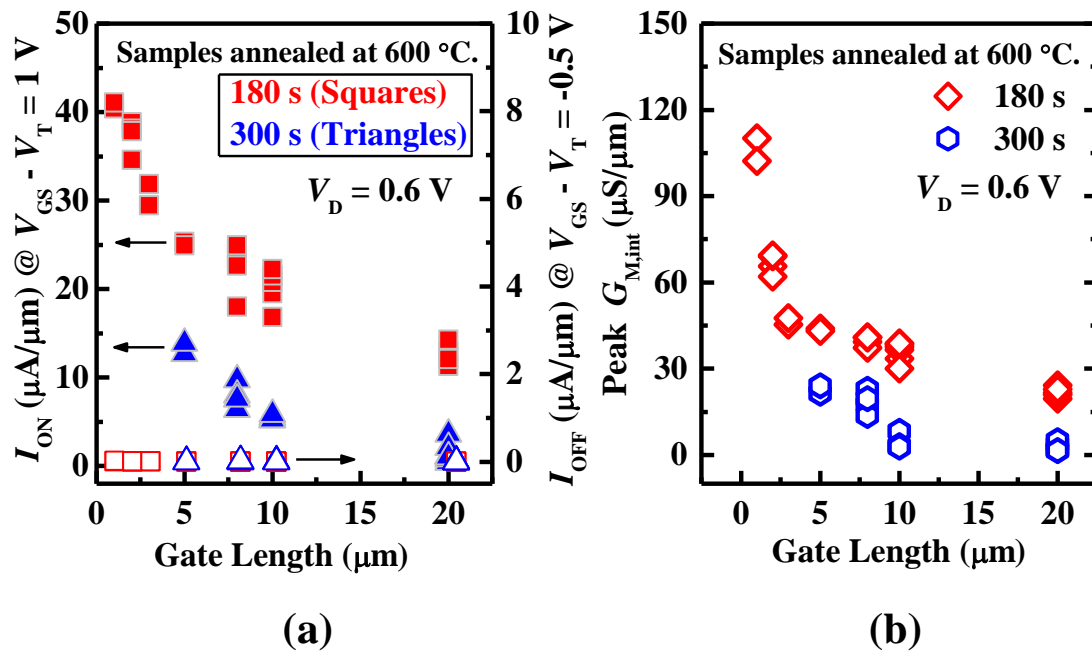


**Fig. 5.15.**  $I_D$ - $V_D$  characteristics of the same device in Fig. 5.14, with gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) varying from  $0 \text{ V}$  to  $2 \text{ V}$  in steps of  $0.2 \text{ V}$ .  $V_T$  was obtained using the maximum transconductance method [165]. The device suffers from high S/D resistance, as the current has to flow through the ultra-shallow doped region over a long distance of  $\sim 5 \mu\text{m}$  between the channel and the S/D contact.

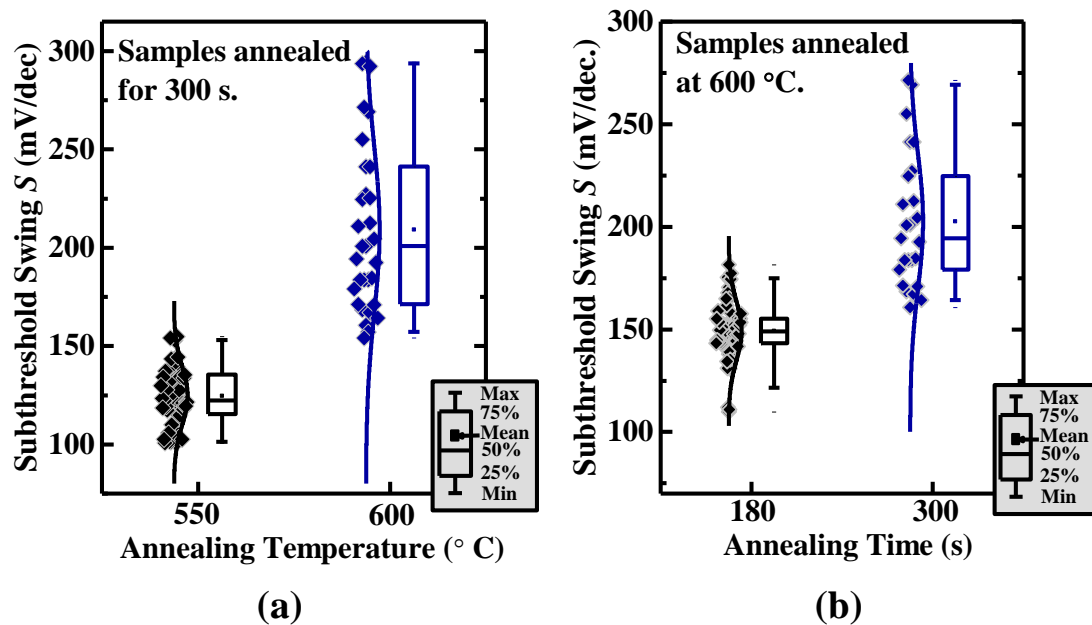


**Fig. 5.16.** (a)  $I_{ON}$  (solid symbols) at gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of 1 V, and  $I_{OFF}$  (open symbols) at ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of -0.5 V at  $V_{DS}$  of 0.6 V and (b) peak  $G_{M,int}$  at  $V_D$  of 0.6 V are plotted as a function of the gate length. Comparison was made between samples with different annealing temperatures for dopant activation. The annealing time was kept fixed at 300 s. Using a lower thermal budget helps to achieve high  $I_{ON}$  and peak  $G_{M,int}$ .

Fig. 5.13 shows a top-view SEM image of a fabricated device with a gate length ( $L_G$ ) of 1  $\mu\text{m}$ . Dopant activation in the S/D regions of this device was achieved by annealing at 600 °C for 180 s. Drain current ( $I_D$ ) and intrinsic transconductance ( $G_{M,int}$ ) of the device are plotted versus gate voltage ( $V_{GS}$ ) in Fig. 5.14. The slightly negative threshold voltage ( $V_{T,lin} = -0.0677 \text{ V}$ ) can be attributed to the low doping in the channel and the work function of the TaN metal gate. The threshold voltage can be adjusted and made positive by using higher p-type doping in the channel or by using a metal gate with a higher work function. Gate stack degradation due to the high thermal budget in the dopant activation step results in the high subthreshold swing ( $S$ ) as seen in Fig. 5.14. The device has a  $G_{M,int}$  of  $\sim 140 \mu\text{S}/\mu\text{m}$  at  $V_D = 1.1 \text{ V}$ .  $I_D$  is plotted versus the drain voltage ( $V_D$ ) in Fig. 5.15 for the same device in Fig. 5.14. Since the current from the channel has to flow through the ultra-shallow  $n^{++}$ -layer in the S/D regions over a



**Fig. 5.17.** (a)  $I_{ON}$  (solid symbols) at gate overdrive ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of 1 V, and  $I_{OFF}$  (open symbols) at ( $V_{GS} - V_T$ ) of -0.5 V at  $V_D$  of 0.6 V and (b) peak  $G_{M,int}$  at  $V_D$  of 0.6 V are compared for samples annealed at a fixed temperature of 600 °C for different durations. As in the case of lower annealing temperature, a shorter annealing time leads to a lower thermal budget, which gives better gate stack quality and therefore better device performance.



**Fig. 5.18.** Box plots showing the statistical distribution of  $S$  for devices with different dopant activation conditions. Comparison is made between samples with different (a) annealing temperatures and (b) annealing times. A higher thermal budget for dopant activation results in degradation of the gate stack, which leads to higher  $S$ . This can be avoided by using a gate-last process scheme.

distance of  $\sim 5 \mu\text{m}$  before it reaches the PdGe contacts, a large  $R_{\text{SD}}$  was observed. However, at future technology nodes, the SMLD process is best suited for doping the SDEs of devices where the metal contacts are a few nanometers away from the gate. These devices will have significantly lower  $R_{\text{SD}}$ . The resistance may be further reduced by increasing the dopant activation efficiency. This can be achieved by using techniques such as spike annealing or laser annealing, which can be used to apply higher annealing temperatures to improve the dopant activation. In addition, the shorter annealing time used in these methods reduce the diffusion of the dopants and does not compromise the junction depth.

The effect of different dopant activation conditions on the performance of the device was examined. There was a significant reduction in the ON-state current ( $I_{\text{ON}}$ ) and peak  $G_{\text{M,int}}$  at a gate overdrive ( $V_{\text{GS}} - V_{\text{T}}$ ) of 1 V as the annealing temperature (Fig. 5.16) or time (Fig. 5.17) was increased. The  $I_{\text{OFF}}$  for all the devices was between 0.1 and 20 nA/ $\mu\text{m}$ . The reduction in  $I_{\text{ON}}$  and peak  $G_{\text{M,int}}$  at increased thermal budgets can be attributed to the degradation of the interface between the gate dielectric and the channel. This was confirmed by the statistical distribution of the  $S$  for different dopant activation conditions (Fig. 5.18), which shows that an increase in thermal budget results in higher  $S$  for the devices. However, this will not be an issue if a gate-last scheme is used for device fabrication, where the S/D are formed before the gate stack formation.

## 5.6 Conclusion

SMLD using  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5/(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution was investigated for potential use in the formation of SDEs of InGaAs N-MOSFETs. The SMLD technique does not suffer from implant damage and has the potential to facilitate conformal doping for 3D structures in future logic device applications. Dopant activation was achieved at temperatures as

low as 550 °C for samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ . Sulfur profiles with steep slopes ( $< 1.5$  nm/decade), which are required to achieve the abrupt and shallow junctions necessary for SDEs, were realized. A higher sulfur dose in the range of  $\sim 5.4 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  to  $\sim 7 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  was observed for samples treated with  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  compared to that of  $\sim 2 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}$  for samples treated with  $(NH_4)_2S_x$ , which resulted in higher  $N_D$  and lower  $R_S$  at dopant activation temperatures of 550 °C and 600 °C. The SMLD samples were characterized using IRSE. Parameters such as  $\rho_{n\text{-InGaAs}}$ ,  $\tau_e$ , and  $N_D$  were extracted from the shallow  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films. This study suggests that IRSE is a useful technique to characterize heavily doped ultra-thin InGaAs films. Roughly 3-4 nm thick  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs layers were achieved using SMLD with  $N_D$  of as high as  $1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ .  $N_D$  higher than  $1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$  is required to meet the ITRS target of  $R_S < 1 \text{ k}\Omega/\square$ . Planar InGaAs N-MOSFETs, with S/D regions formed using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ -based SMLD, were demonstrated. The effect of the dopant activation conditions on device performance was studied. Higher annealing temperature or annealing time during dopant activation results in a degradation in  $I_{ON}$ ,  $G_{M,int}$ , and  $S$ , which was due to gate stack degradation. This study suggests that a gate-last scheme is more suited for device fabrication to avoid the detrimental effect of the dopant activation anneal on the gate stack.

# Chapter 6

## Conclusion and Future Directions

### 6.1 Conclusion

‘Power consumption’ is a major limiting factor in further scaling of silicon (Si) metal-oxide-semiconductor field effect transistors (MOSFETs) for logic device applications. The power density in a semiconductor chip can be reduced by lowering the operating voltage ( $V_{DD}$ ). However, as we reach the limits of mobility enhancement in Si MOSFETs, reducing  $V_{DD}$  would have a detrimental impact on the drive current and switching speed of the transistors. This can be resolved by replacing Si with a new channel material, in which the charge carriers travel at a much higher velocity. InGaAs, with its high electron mobility, is currently the most promising candidate to replace Si as the channel material in N-MOSFETs.

However, there are several challenges that need to be overcome before InGaAs can be used for mass production in the semiconductor industry. Some of these challenges include: high source/drain (S/D) resistances ( $R_{SD}$ ) and high gate-to-drain capacitances ( $C_{GD}$ ). Simple and cost efficient process technologies that reduce these parasitic components are vital in realizing high performance MOSFETs.

This thesis has explored and developed new process techniques and device architectures that can reduce  $R_{SD}$  in an InGaAs N- MOSFET without increasing the  $C_{GD}$  or process complexity. The contributions of this thesis are summarized in Section



6.2. In addition, suggestions on possible future directions for expanding on the research in this thesis are provided in Section 6.3.

## **6.2 Contributions of This Thesis**

### **6.2.1 Selective Etching Process for the Formation of Self-Aligned Metallic S/D for InGaAs N-MOSFETs**

A selective wet etching process for the removal of Ni over Ni-InGaAs was developed [326]. The study showed that HCl and HNO<sub>3</sub> based chemistries had high selectivities in etching Ni over Ni-InGaAs. It was also observed that the addition of Pt into Ni-InGaAs provided a larger process window during the selective etch process. The results of this study assisted in the realization of InGaAs N-MOSFETs with metallic self-aligned S/D [155], [226], [238], [327], [328]. Companies such as SEMATECH and TSMC (Europe) have shown interest in this work and are using it as a reference to develop a selective etching recipe that is suitable for industrial application.

### **6.2.2 *e*MSD Architecture for InGaAs N-MOSFETs with Self-Aligned Ni-InGaAs S/D**

An *e*MSD architecture was proposed for InGaAs n-channel UTB-FETs, to reduce  $R_{SD}$ . This *e*MSD design is easier to fabricate and has a lower  $C_{GD}$  compared to a raised S/D architecture. InGaAs UTB-FETs with *e*MSD comprising of Ni-InGaAs and Ni-InAlAs were demonstrated [328]. This was achieved with the help of the selective etching process that was earlier developed (discussed in Chapter 3). For a channel thickness of 10 nm, a lower  $R_{SD}$  was obtained for the UTB-FET with *e*MSD compared to those with thin S/D reported in literature. Further analytical studies were performed using simulations to study the potential application of the *e*MSD architecture

in future technology nodes. The simulation study indicated that  $R_{SD}$  and  $C_{GD}$  that meet the International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS) requirements can be achieved for InGaAs N-MOSFETs by using the  $eMSD$  architecture.

### **6.2.3 $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$ -Based Monolayer Doping Technique for SDEs in InGaAs N-MOSFETs**

In order to further reduce  $R_{SD}$ , sulfur monolayer doping (SMLD) technique using  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  solution was developed for use in the formation of S/D extensions (SDEs) in InGaAs N-MOSFETs [301], [329]. This technique helped in attaining sulfur profiles with steep slopes required to realize the abrupt and shallow junctions necessary for SDEs. Moreover, this technique has the potential for conformal doping which is needed for SDEs of 3D structures, such as fin field effect transistors (FinFETs) or nanowire transistors. The electrical and physical properties of the  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs layers formed using SMLD were characterized. Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry was used to extract various parameters of the ultra-thin highly n-type doped ( $n^{++}$ ) InGaAs layers formed using SMLD [329]. Sub-10 nm  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs films were realized with active doping concentration as high as  $1.7 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ . The SMLD technique was demonstrated on planar InGaAs N-MOSFETs, and the effect of the dopant activation conditions on device performance was evaluated.

## **6.3 Future Directions**

Although new and promising S/D engineering technologies were explored and developed in this thesis for advanced InGaAs N-MOSFETs, further work needs to be done to optimize and improve these technologies before they can be adopted in the semiconductor industry at future technology nodes.

The selective etching process explained in Chapter 3 was developed on blanket (unpatterned) samples. The etch rates and selectivities on patterned samples (where devices are densely packed) needs to be investigated, as they could be affected by effects such as micro and macro loading. Furthermore, the selective etch was developed using coupon size samples (1 cm × 1 cm). This process needs to be optimized for larger wafers (up to 450 mm in diameter) that are typically used in the semiconductor industry. The uniformity of the etching over such large areas also needs to be investigated.

The *e*MSD architecture needs to be demonstrated on short channel InGaAs transistors (UTB-FETs or FinFETs) to verify the results obtained from the simulation study explored in Chapter 4. In addition, to further reduce  $R_{SD}$  in the InGaAs UTB-FETs with *e*MSD, the  $\rho_c$  between Ni-InGaAs and  $n^{++}$ -InGaAs needs to be lowered to below  $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ . Moreover, it is important to understand the reason behind the high  $\rho_c$  observed for Ni-InGaAs. This is in spite of the fact that the work functions of metals tend to pin near the conduction band of InGaAs. A possible reason for the high  $\rho_c$  could be due to the presence of interfacial layers such as excess elemental In, Ga, or As at the interface between Ni-InGaAs and InGaAs, after reaction of Ni with InGaAs. Preliminary studies performed by one of our collaborators shows that Ga out-diffuses during the formation of Ni-InGaAs. This results in non-stoichiometry of InGaAs at the interface between Ni-InGaAs and InGaAs, thus attributing to a high  $\rho_c$ . The study also shows that inserting a capping layer between Ni and InGaAs before the reaction can help to suppress the Ga out-diffusion.  $\rho_c$  as low as  $\sim 4 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$  on  $n^{++}$ - $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  (with active donor concentration of  $3 \times 10^{19} \text{ cm}^{-3}$ ) have been achieved. This is the lowest  $\rho_c$  obtained for Ni-InGaAs contacts, making it a very promising material to be used as S/D contacts in InGaAs N-MOSFETs. Further work needs to be done to reduce  $\rho_c$  below  $1 \times 10^{-8} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}^2$ . This could be accomplished by increasing the doping

concentration and the indium content in the S/D regions. The material and the thickness of the capping layer are some of the other parameters that can be varied to reduce  $\rho_c$ , and in turn the  $R_{SD}$ .

Further optimization is required for the SMLD technique to lower the  $R_{SD}$ . This can be done by improving the dopant activation efficiency. The activation efficiency can be improved by employing techniques such as spike annealing and laser annealing. Similarly, choosing the correct material for capping layer is critical to achieve higher activation efficiencies [298]. Although, the SMLD process was successfully demonstrated on planar  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  N-MOSFETs, the feasibility of this doping technique for 3D devices such as FinFETs and nanowire transistors needs to be explored.

# References

- [1] S. Damaraju, V. George, S. Jahagirdar, T. Khondker, R. Milstrey, S. Sarkar, S. Siers, I. Stoloro, and A. Subbiah, "A 22nm IA multi-CPU and GPU system-on-chip," *IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference (ISSCC)*, pp. 56-57, 2012.
- [2] "Fun facts: exactly how small (and cool) is 22 nanometers?," available at: <http://www.intel.com/content/www/us/en/silicon-innovations/standards-22-nanometers-fun-facts.html>, 2012.
- [3] D. J. Frank, "Power-constrained CMOS scaling limits," *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, vol. 46, no. 2.3, pp. 235-244, 2002.
- [4] G. E. Moore, "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits," *Electronics*, vol. 38, pp. 114-117, 1965.
- [5] R. H. Dennard, F. H. Gaensslen, V. L. Rideout, E. Bassous, and A. R. LeBlanc, "Design of ion-implanted MOSFET's with very small physical dimensions," *IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 256-268, 1974.
- [6] H. Iwai, "Roadmap for 22nm and beyond," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 86, no. 7, pp. 1520-1528, 2009.
- [7] D. J. Frank, R. H. Dennard, E. Nowak, P. M. Solomon, Y. Taur, and H.-S. P. Wong, "Device scaling limits of Si MOSFETs and their application dependencies," *Proceedings of the IEEE*, vol. 89, no. 3, pp. 259-288, 2001.
- [8] J. R. Shallenberger, D. A. Cole, and S. W. Novak, "Characterization of silicon oxynitride thin films by x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology A*, vol. 17, pp. 1086-1090, 1999.
- [9] S. Inaba, T. Shimizu, S. Mori, K. Sekine, K. Saki, H. Suto, H. Fukui, M. Nagamine, M. Fujiwara, T. Yamamoto, M. Takayanagi, I. Mizushima, K. Okano, S. Matsuda, H. Oyamatsu, Y. Tsunashima, S. Yamada, Y. Toyoshima, and H. Ishiuchi, "Device performance of sub-50 nm CMOS with ultra-thin plasma nitrated gate dielectrics," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 651-654, 2002.

- [10] P. A. Kraus, K. Z. Ahmed, C. S. Olsen, and F. Nouri, "Physical models for predicting plasma nitrided Si-O-N gate dielectric properties from physical metrology," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 24, pp. 559-561, 2003.
- [11] F. N. Cubaynes, V. C. Venezia, C. van der Marel, J. H. M. Snijders, J. L. Everaert, X. Shi, A. Rothschild, and M. Schaekers, "Plasma-nitrided silicon-rich oxide as an extension to ultrathin nitrided oxide gate dielectrics," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, 172903, 2005.
- [12] H. J. Osten, J. P. Liu, P. Gaworzewski, E. Bugiel, and P. Zaumseil, "High-k gate dielectrics with ultra-low leakage current based on praseodymium oxide," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 653-656, 2000.
- [13] A. Dimoulas, A. Travlos, G. Vellianitis, N. Boukos, and K. Argyropoulos, "Direct heteroepitaxy of crystalline  $Y_2O_3$  on Si (001) for high-k gate dielectric applications," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 90, pp. 4224-4230, 2001.
- [14] E. P. Gusev, E. Cartier, D. A. Buchanan, M. Gribelyuk, M. Copel, H. Okorn-Schmidt, and C. D'Emic, "Ultrathin high-K metal oxides on silicon: processing, characterization and integration issues," *Microelectronics Engineering*, vol. 59, pp. 341-349, 2001.
- [15] L. Manchanda, M. D. Morris, M. L. Green, R. B. van Dover, F. Klemens, T. W. Sorsch, P. J. Silverman, G. Wilk, B. Busch, and S. Aravamudhan, "Multi-component high-K gate dielectrics for the silicon industry," *Microelectronics Engineering*, vol. 59, pp. 351-359, 2001.
- [16] Y. Nishikawa, N. Fukushima, N. Yasuda, K. Nakayama, and S. Ikegawa, "Electrical properties of single crystalline  $CeO_2$  high-k gate dielectrics directly grown on Si (111)," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 41, pp. 2480-2483, 2002.
- [17] S. Miyazaki, "Characterization of high-k gate dielectric/silicon interfaces," *Applied Surface Science*, vol. 190, pp. 66-74, 2002.
- [18] H. R. Huff, A. Hou, C. Lim, Y. Kim, J. Barnett, G. Bersuker, G. A. Brown, C. D. Young, P. M. Zeitzoff, J. Gutt, P. Lysaght, M. I. Gardner, and R. W. Murto, "High-k gate stacks for planar, scaled CMOS integrated circuits," *Microelectronics Engineering*, vol. 69, pp. 152-167, 2003.

- [19] F. Chen, X. Bin, C. Hella, X. Shi, W. L. Gladfelter, and S. A. Campbell, "A study of mixtures of HfO<sub>2</sub> and TiO<sub>2</sub> as high-k gate dielectrics," *Microelectronics Engineering*, vol. 72, pp. 263-266, 2004.
- [20] O. Auciello, W. Fan, B. Kabius, S. Saha, J. A. Carlisle, R. P. H. Chang, C. Lopez, E. A. Irene, and R. A. Baragiola, "Hybrid titanium-aluminum oxide layer as alternative high-k gate dielectric for the next generation of complementary metal-oxide-semiconductor devices," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, pp. 042904, 2005.
- [21] N. Umezawa, K. Shiraishi, T. Ohno, H. Watanabe, T. Chikyow, K. Torii, K. Yamabe, K. Yamada, H. Kitajima, and T. Arikado, "First-principles studies of the intrinsic effect of nitrogen atoms on reduction in gate leakage current through Hf-based high-k dielectrics," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, pp.143507, 2005.
- [22] T. M. Pan, C. S. Liao, H. H. Hsu, C. L. Chen, J. D. Lee, K. T. Wang, and J. C. Wang, "Excellent frequency dispersion of thin gadolinium oxide high-k gate dielectrics," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 87, pp. 262908, 2005.
- [23] M. Houssa, L. Pantisano, L.-Å. Ragnarsson, R. Degraeve, T. Schram, G. Pourtois, S. De Gendt, G. Groeseneken, and M. M. Heyns, "Electrical properties of high-κ gate dielectrics: challenges, current issues, and possible solutions," *Material Science and Engineering R*, vol. 51, pp. 37-85, 2006.
- [24] J.-P. Locquet, C. Marchiori, M. Sousa, J. Fompeyrine, and J. W. Seo, "High-K dielectrics for the gate stack," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 100, pp. 051610, 2006.
- [25] H. Wong and H. Iwai, "On the scaling issues and high-κ replacement of ultrathin gate dielectrics for nanoscale MOS transistors," *Microelectronics Engineering*, vol. 83, pp. 1867-1904, 2006.
- [26] J. Robertson, "Maximizing performance for higher K gate dielectrics," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 104, pp. 124111, 2008.
- [27] C. Hu, "Scaling CMOS devices through alternative structures," *Science in China (Series F)*, vol. 44, pp. 1-7, 2004.

- [28] X. Huang, W.-C. Lee, C. Kuo, D. Hisamoto, L. Chang, J. Kedzierski, E. Anderson, H. Takeuchi, Y.-K. Choi, K. Asano, V. Subramanian, T.-J. King, J. Bokor, and C. Hu, "Sub 50-nm FinFET: PMOS," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 67-70, 1999.
- [29] C. Auth, C. Allen, A. Blattner, D. Bergstrom, M. Brazier, M. Bost, M. Buehler, V. Chikarmane, T. Ghani, T. Glassman, R. Grover, W. Han, D. Hanken, M. Hattendorf, P. Hentges, R. Heussner, J. Hicks, D. Ingerly, P. Jain, S. Jaloviar, R. James, D. Jones, J. Jopling, S. Joshi, C. Kenyon, H. Liu, R. McFadden, B. McIntyre, J. Neiryneck, C. Parker, L. Pipes, I. Post, S. Pradhan, M. Prince, S. Ramey, T. Reynolds, J. Roesler, J. Sandford, J. Seiple, P. Smith, C. Thomas, D. Towner, T. Troeger, C. Weber, P. Yashar, K. Zawadzki, and K. Mistry, "A 22nm high performance and low-power CMOS technology featuring fully-depleted tri-gate transistors, self-aligned contacts and high density MIM capacitors," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 131-132, 2012.
- [30] C.-H. Jan, U. Bhattacharya, R. Brain, S.-J. Choi, G. Curello, G. Gupta, W. Hafez, M. Jang, M. Kang, K. Komeyli, T. Leo, N. Nidhi, L. Pan, J. Park, K. Phoa, A. Rahman, C. Staus, H. Tashiro, C. Tsai, P. Vandervoorn, L. Yang, J.-Y. Yeh and P. Bai, "A 22nm SoC platform technology featuring 3-D tri-gate and high-k/metal gate, optimized for ultra-low power, high performance and high density SoC applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 44-47, 2012.
- [31] J. K. Kuhn, "Considerations for ultimate CMOS scaling," *IEEE Transactions of Electron Devices*, vol. 59, no. 7, pp. 1813-1828, 2012.
- [32] Y.-K. Choi, N. Lindert, P. Xuan, S. Tang, D. Ha, E. Anderson, T.-J. King, J. Bokor, and C. Hu, "Sub-20nm CMOS FinFET Technologies," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 421-424, 2001.
- [33] B. Yu, L. Chang, S. Ahmed, H. Wang, S. Bell, C.-Y. Yang, C. Tabery, C. Ho, Q. Xiang, T.-J. King, J. Bokor, C. Hu, M.-R. Lin, and D. Kyser, "FinFET scaling to 10 nm gate length," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 251-254, 2002.



- [34] Y. Cui, Z. Zhong, D. Wang, W. U. Wang, and C. M. Lieber, "High performance silicon nanowire field effect transistors," *Nano Letters*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 149-152, 2003.
- [35] J. Xiang, W. Lu, Y. Hu, Y. Wu, H. Yan, and C. M. Lieber, "Ge/Si nanowire heterostructures as high-performance field-effect transistors," *Nature*, vol. 441, no. 7092, pp. 489-493, 2006.
- [36] J. Goldberger, A. I. Hochbaum, R. Fan, and P. Yang, "Silicon vertically integrated nanowire field effect transistors," *Nano Letters*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 973-977, 2006.
- [37] C. Thelander, P. Agarwal, S. Brongersma, J. Eymery, L. F. Feiner, A. Forchel, M. Scheffler, W. Riess, B. J. Ohlsson, U. Gösele, and L. Samuelson, "Nanowire-based one-dimensional electronics," *Materials Today*, vol. 9, no. 10, pp. 28-35, 2006.
- [38] N. Singh, A. Agarwal, L. K. Bera, T. Y. Liow, R. Yang, S. C. Rustagi, C. H. Tung, R. Kumar, G. Q. Lo, N. Balasubramanian, and D.-L. Kwong, "High-performance fully depleted silicon nanowire (diameter  $\leq 5$  nm) gate-all-around CMOS devices," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 27, no. 5, pp. 383-386, 2006.
- [39] D. Wang, B. A. Sheriff, and J. R. Heath, "Silicon p-FETs from ultrahigh density nanowire arrays," *Nano Letters*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 1096-1100, 2006.
- [40] F.-Y. Yang, D.-H. Lee, H.-Y. Chen, C.-Y. Chang, S.-D. Liu, C.-C. Huang, T.-X. Chung, H.-W. Chen, C.-C. Huang, Y.-H. Liu, C.-C. Wu, C.-C. Chen, S.-C. Chen, Y.-T. Chen, Y.-H. Chen, C.-L. Chen, B.-W. Chan, P.-F. Hsu, J.-H. Shieh, H.-J. Tao, Y.-C. Yeo, Y. Li\*, L.-W. Lee, P. Chen, M.-S. Liang, and C. Hu, "5nm-gate nanowire FinFET," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 196-197, 2004.
- [41] J.-P. Colinge, C.-W. Lee, A. Afzalian, N. D. Akhavan, R. Yan, I. Ferain, P. Razavi, B. O'Neill, A. Blake, M. White, A.-M. Kelleher, B. McCarthy and R. Murphy, "Nanowire transistors without junctions," *Nature Nanotechnology*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 225-229, 2010.

- [42] Y. Naveh, and K. K. Likharev, "Modeling of 10-nm-scale ballistic MOSFET's," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 21, no. 5, pp. 242-244, 2000.
- [43] D. J. Frank, Y. Taur, M. Jeong, and H.-S. P. Wong, "Monte Carlo modeling of threshold variation due to dopant fluctuations," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 169-170, 1999.
- [44] A. Asenov, and S. Saini, "Suppression of random dopant-induced threshold voltage fluctuations in sub-0.1- $\mu\text{m}$  MOSFET's with epitaxial and  $\delta$ -doped channels," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 46, no. 8, pp. 1718-1724, 1999.
- [45] H.-S. P. Wong, Y. Taur, and D. J. Frank, "Discrete random dopant distribution effects in nanometer-scale MOSFETs," *Microelectronics Reliability*, vol. 38, no. 9, pp. 1447-1456, 1998.
- [46] R. Gwoziecki, T. Skotnicki, P. Bouillon, and P. Gentil, "Optimization of  $V_{\text{th}}$  roll-off in MOSFET's with advanced channel architecture-retrograde doping and pockets," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 46, no. 7, pp. 1551-1561, 1999.
- [47] I. Polishchuk, P. Ranade, T.-J. King, and C. Hu, "Dual work function metal gate CMOS technology using metal interdiffusion," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 22, no. 9, pp. 444-446, 2001.
- [48] I. Polishchuk, P. Ranade, T.-J. King, and C. Hu, "Dual work function metal gate CMOS transistors by Ni-Ti interdiffusion," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 23, no. 4, pp. 200-202, 2002.
- [49] R. Lin, Q. Lu, P. Ranade, T.-J. King, and C. Hu, "An adjustable work function technology using Mo gate for CMOS devices," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 49-51, 2002.
- [50] E. J. Nowak, I. Aller, T. Ludwig, K. Kim, R. V. Joshi, C.-T. Chuang, K. Bernstein, and R. Puri, "Turning silicon on its edge [double gate CMOS/FinFET technology]," *IEEE Circuits and Devices Magazine*, vol. 20, no. 1, pp. 20-31, 2004.

- [51] L. Chang, S. Tang, T.-J. King, J. Bokor, and C. Hu, "Gate length scaling and threshold voltage control of double-gate MOSFETs," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 719-722, 2000.
- [52] H.-S. P. Wong, D. J. Frank, and P. M. Solomon, "Device design considerations for double-gate, ground-plane, and single-gated ultra-thin SOI MOSFET's at the 25 nm channel length generation," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 407-410, 1998.
- [53] A. P. Chandrakasan, S. Sheng, and R. W. Brodersen, "Low-power CMOS digital design," *IEICE Transactions on Electronics*, vol. 75, no. 4, pp. 371-382, 1992.
- [54] M. Lundstrom, "Elementary scattering theory of the Si MOSFET," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 18, pp. 361-363, 1997.
- [55] M. Lundstrom, "On the mobility versus drain current relation for a nanoscale MOSFET," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 22, pp. 293-295, 2001.
- [56] A. Lochtefeld and D. A. Antoniadis, "On experimental determination of carrier velocity in deeply scaled NMOS: how close to the thermal limit?," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 22, pp. 95-97, 2001.
- [57] A. Lochtefeld, I. J. Djomehri, G. Samudra, and D. A. Antoniadis, "New insights into carrier transport in n-MOSFETs," *IBM Journal of Research and Development*, vol. 46, pp. 347-357, 2002.
- [58] C.-H. Ge, C.-C. Lin, C.-H. Ko, C.-C. Huang, Y.-C. Huang, B.-W. Chan, B.-C. Perng, C.-C. Sheu, P.-Y. Tsai, L.-G. Yao, C.-L. Wu, T.-L. Lee, C.-J. Chen, C.-T. Wang, S.-C. Lin, Y.-C. Yeo, and C. Hu, "Process-strained Si (PSS) CMOS technology featuring 3D strain engineering," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 73-76, 2003.
- [59] Y.-C. Yeo and J. Sun, "Finite element study of strain distribution in transistor with silicon-germanium source and drain regions," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, pp. 023103, 2005.
- [60] K.-W. Ang, K.-J. Chui, V. Bliznetsov, C.-H. Tung, A. Du, N. Balasubramanian, G. Samudra, M. F. Li, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Lattice strain

- analysis of transistor structures with silicon-germanium and silicon-carbon source/drain stressors,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, pp. 093102, 2005.
- [61] K.-M. Tan, T.-Y. Liow, R. T. P. Lee, K.-J. Chui, C.-H. Tung, N. Balasubramanian, G. S. Samudra, W.-J. Yoo, Y.-C. Yeo, “Sub-30 nm strained p-channel FinFETs with condensed SiGe source/drain stressors,” *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 46, pp. 2058-2061, 2007.
- [62] T.-Y. Liow, K.-M. Tan, R. T. P. Lee, C.-H. Tung, G. S. Samudra, N. Balasubramanian, and Y.-C. Yeo, “N-channel (110)-sidewall strained FinFETs with silicon-carbon source and drain stressors and tensile capping layer,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 28, pp. 1014-1017, 2007.
- [63] T.-Y. Liow, K.-M. Tan, R. T. P. Lee, M. Zhu, B. L.-H. Tan, N. Balasubramanian, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Strained-silicon nanowire transistors with germanium source and drain stressors,” *IEEE Transaction on Electron Devices*, vol. 55, pp. 3048-3055, 2008.
- [64] K.-M. Tan, M. Yang, T.-Y. Liow, R. T. P. Lee, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Ultra high-stress liner comprising diamond-like carbon for performance enhancement of p-channel multiple-gate transistors,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 56, pp. 1277-1283, 2009.
- [65] B. Liu, H.-S. Wong, M.-C. Yang, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Strained silicon nanowire p-channel FETs with diamond-like carbon (DLC) liner stressor,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 31, pp. 1371-1373, 2010.
- [66] Y. Ding, R. Cheng, S.-M. Koh, B. Liu, A. Gyanathan, Q. Zhou, Y. Tong, P. S.-Y. Lim, G. Han, and Y.-C. Yeo, “A new Ge<sub>2</sub>Sb<sub>2</sub>Te<sub>5</sub> (GST) liner stressor featuring stress enhancement due to amorphous-crystalline phase change for sub-20 nm p-channel FinFETs,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 833-836, 2011.
- [67] R. Cheng, Y. Ding, S.-M. Koh, A. Gyanathan, F. Bai, B. Liu, and Y.-C. Yeo, “A new liner stressor (GeTe) featuring stress enhancement due to very large phase-change induced volume contraction for p-channel FinFETs,” *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 93-94, 2012.

- [68] Y. Ding, X. Tong, Q. Zhou, B. Liu, A. Gyanathan, Y. Tong, and Y.-C. Yeo, "A new expandible ZnS-SiO<sub>2</sub> liner stressor for n-channel FinFETs," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. T34-T35, 2013.
- [69] J. A. del Alamo, "Nanometre-scale electronics with III-V compound semiconductors," *Nature*, vol. 479, no. 7373, pp. 317-323, 2011.
- [70] B. R. Bennett, R. Magno, J. B. Boos, W. Kruppa, and M. G. Ancona, "Antimonide-based compound semiconductors for electronic devices: a review," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 49, pp. 1875-1895, 2005.
- [71] Y. Xuan, T. Shen, M. Xu, Y. Q. Wu, and P. D. Ye, "High performance surface channel In-rich In<sub>0.75</sub>Ga<sub>0.25</sub>As MOSFETs with ALD high-k as gate dielectric," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 371-374, 2008.
- [72] I. Thayne, X. Li, W. Jansen, O. Ignatova, S. Bentley, H. Zhou, D. Macintyre, S. Thorns, and R. Hill, "Development of III-V MOSFET process modules compatible with silicon ULSI manufacture," *ECS Transactions*, vol. 25, pp. 385-395, 2009.
- [73] M. Radosavljevic, B. Chu-Kung, S. Corcoran, G. Dewey, M. K. Hudait, J. M. Fastenau, J. Kavalieros, W. K. Liu, D. Lubyshev, M. Metz, K. Millard, N. Mukherjee, W. Rachmady, U. Shah, and R. Chau, "Advanced high-K gate dielectric for high-performance short-channel In<sub>0.7</sub>Ga<sub>0.3</sub>As quantum well field effect transistors on silicon substrate for low power logic applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 319-322, 2009.
- [74] Y. Q. Wu, R. S. Wang, T. Shen, J. J. Gu, and P. D. Ye, "First experimental demonstration of 100 nm inversion-mode InGaAs FinFET through damage-free sidewall etching," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 331-334, 2009.
- [75] M. Radosavljevic, G. Dewey, D. Basu, J. Boardman, B. Chu-Kung, J. M. Fastenau, S. Kabehie, J. Kavalieros, V. Le, W. K. Liu, D. Lubyshev, M. Metz, K. Millard, N. Mukherjee, L. Pan, R. Pillarisetty, W. Rachmady, U. Shah, H. W. Then, and R. Chau, "Electrostatics improvement in 3-D tri-gate over ultra-thin body planar InGaAs, quantum well field effect transistors with high-K gate dielectric and scaled gate-to-drain/gate-to-source separation," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 765-768, 2011.

- [76] J. Hu, K. C. Saraswat, and H.-S. P. Wong, "Metal/III-V Schottky barrier height tuning for the design of nonalloyed III-V field-effect transistor source/drain contacts," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 107, pp. 063712, 2010.
- [77] M. Passlack, G. Doornbos, C. Wann, and Y. C. Sun, "Classification and benchmarking of III-V MOSFETs for CMOS," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 155-156, 2010.
- [78] T. D. Lin, H. C. Chiu, P. Chang, Y. H. Chang, Y. D. Wu, M. Hong, and J. Kwo, "Self-aligned inversion-channel  $\text{In}_{0.75}\text{Ga}_{0.25}\text{As}$  metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect-transistors using UHV- $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(\text{Gd}_2\text{O}_3)$  and ALD- $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  as gate dielectrics," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 54, pp. 919-924, 2010.
- [79] R. J. W. Hill, C. Park, J. Barnett, J. Price, J. Huang, N. Goel, W. Y. Loh, J. Oh, C. E. Smith, P. Kirsch, P. Majhi, and R. Jammy, "Self-aligned III-V MOSFETs heterointegrated on a 200 mm Si substrate using an industry standard process flow," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 130-133, 2010.
- [80] W. C. Kao, A. Ali, E. Hwang, S. Mookerjee, and S. Datta, "Effect of interface states on sub-threshold response of III-V MOSFETs, MOS HEMTs and tunnel FETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 54, pp. 1665-1668, 2010.
- [81] M. Reason, B. R. Bennett, R. Magno, and J. B. Boos, "Molecular beam epitaxial regrowth of antimonide-based semiconductors," *Journal of Electronic Materials*, vol. 40, pp. 6-10, 2011.
- [82] J. H. Yum, T. Akyol, M. Lei, T. Hudnall, G. Bersuker, M. Downer, C. W. Bielawski, J. C. Lee, and S. K. Banerjee, "Atomic layer deposited beryllium oxide: effective passivation layer for III-V metal/oxide/semiconductor devices," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 109, pp. 064101, 2011.
- [83] C. L. Hinkle, B. Brennan, S. McDonnell, M. Milojevic, A. M. Sonnet, D. M. Zhernokletov, R. V. Galatage, E. M. Vogel, and R. M. Wallace, "High-k oxide growth on III-V surfaces: chemical bonding and MOSFET performance," *ECS Transactions*, vol. 35, pp. 403-413, 2011.

- [84] S. H. Kim, M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Nakane, T. Yasuda, O. Ichikawa, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, "Enhancement technologies and physical understanding of electron mobility in III-V n-MOSFETs with strain and MOS interface buffer engineering," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 311-314, 2011.
- [85] J. J. Gu, Y. Q. Liu, Y. Q. Wu, R. Colby, R. G. Gordon, and P. D. Ye, "First experimental demonstration of gate-all-around III-V MOSFETs by top-down approach," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 769-772, 2011.
- [86] J. J. Gu, X. W. Wang, J. Shao, A. T. Neal, M. J. Manfra, R. G. Gordon, and P. D. Ye, "III-V gate-all-around nanowire MOSFET process technology: from 3D to 4D," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 529-532, 2012.
- [87] J. J. Gu, X. W. Wang, H. Wu, J. Shao, A. T. Neal, M. J. Manfra, R. G. Gordon, and P. D. Ye, "20-80nm channel length InGaAs gate-all-around nanowire MOSFETs with EOT=1.2nm and lowest SS=63mV/dec," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 633-636, 2012.
- [88] X. Zhao, J. Lin, C. Heidelberger, E. A. Fitzgerald, and J. A. del Alamo, "Vertical nanowire InGaAs MOSFETs fabricated by a top-down approach," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 695-698, 2013.
- [89] D. K. Mohata, R. Bijesh, S. Mujumdar, C. Eaton, R. Engel-Herbert, T. Mayer, V. Narayanan, J. M. Fastenau, D. Loubychev, A. K. Liu, and S. Datta, "Demonstration of MOSFET-like on-current performance in arsenide/antimonide tunnel FETs with staggered hetero-junctions for 300mV logic applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 781-784, 2011.
- [90] G. Dewey, B. Chu-Kung, R. Kotlyar, M. Metz, N. Mukherjee, and M. Radosavljevic, "III-V field effect transistors for future ultra-low power applications," *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 45-46, 2012.
- [91] S. Lee, J. J. M. Law, A. D. Carter, B. J. Thibeault, W. Mitchell, V. Chobpattana, S. Kramer, S. Stemmer, A. C. Gossard, and M. J. W. Rodwell, "Substitutional-gate MOSFETs with composite

- (In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As/InAs/In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As) channels and self-aligned MBE source-drain regrowth,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 33, pp. 1553-1555, 2012.
- [92] K.-T. Lam, Y.-C. Yeo, and G. Liang, “Performance comparison of III-V MOSFETs with source filter for electron energy,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 415-418, 2012.
- [93] Z. Yuan, A. Kumar, C.-Y. Chen, A. Nainani, B. R. Bennett, J. B. Boos, and K. C. Saraswat, “Antimonide-based heterostructure p-channel MOSFETs with Ni-alloy source/drain,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 34, pp. 1367-1369, 2013.
- [94] J. Lin, X. Zhao, T. Yu, D. A. Antoniadis, and J. A. del Alamo, “A new self-aligned quantum-well MOSFET architecture fabricated by a scalable tight-pitch process,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 421-424, 2013.
- [95] J. A. del Alamo, D. Antoniadis, A. Guo, D.-H. Kim, T.-W. Kim, J. Lin, W. Lu, A. Vardi, and X. Zhao, “InGaAs MOSFETs for CMOS: recent advances in process technology,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 24-27, 2013.
- [96] D. Chattopadhyay, S. K. Sutradhar, and B. R. Nag, “Electron transport in direct-gap III-V ternary alloys,” *Journal of Physics C: Solid State Physics*, vol. 14, pp. 891–908, 1981.
- [97] P. Bhattacharya, *Properties of lattice-matched and strained indium gallium arsenide*,” no. 8, IET, 1993.
- [98] R. E. Nahory, M. A. Pollack, W. D. Johnston, and R. L. Barns, “Band gap versus composition and demonstration of Vegard’s law for In<sub>1-x</sub>Ga<sub>x</sub>As<sub>y</sub>P<sub>1-y</sub> lattice matched to InP,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 33, no. 7, pp. 659–661, 1978.
- [99] “International Technology Roadmap for Semiconductors (ITRS),” available: <http://www.itrs.net/>, 2014.
- [100] K. Chen, C. H. Wann, P. K. Ko, and C. Hu, “The impact of device scaling and power supply change on CMOS gate performance,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 17, pp. 202-204, 1996.



- [101] W. E. Spicer, I. Lindau, P. Skeath, and C. Y. Su, "Unified defect model and beyond," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology*, vol. 17, pp. 1019-1027, 1980.
- [102] A. M. Sonnet, R. V. Galatage, P. K. Hurley, E. Pelucchi, K. K. Thomas, A. Gocalinska, J. Huang, N. Goel, G. Bersuker, W. P. Kirk, C. L. Hinkle, R. M. Wallace, and E. M. Vogel, "On the calculation of effective electric field in  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  surface channel metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect-transistors," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 98, pp. 193501, 2011.
- [103] A. M. Sonnet, R. V. Galatage, P. K. Hurley, E. Pelucchi, K. Thomas, A. Gocalinska, J. Huang, N. Goel, G. Bersuker, W. P. Kirk, C. L. Hinkle, and E. M. Vogel, "Remote phonon and surface roughness limited universal electron mobility of  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  surface channel MOSFETs," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 88, no. 7, 2011
- [104] P. D. Ye, G. D. Wilk, J. Kwo, B. Yang, H.-J. L. Gossmann, M. Frei, S. N. G. Chu, J. P. Mannaerts, M. Sergent, M. Hong, K. K. Ng, J. Bude, "GaAs MOSFET with oxide gate dielectric grown by atomic layer deposition," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 24, no. 4, pp. 209-211, 2003
- [105] M. M. Frank, G. D. Wilk, D. Starodub, T. Gustafsson, E. Garfunkel, Y. J. Chabal, J. Grazul, and D. A. Muller, " $\text{HfO}_2$  and  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  gate dielectrics on GaAs grown by atomic layer deposition," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 86, pp. 152904, 2005.
- [106] M. L. Huang, Y. C. Chang, C. H. Chang, Y. J. Lee, P. Chang, J. Kwo, T. B. Wu, and M. Hong, "Surface passivation of III-V compound semiconductors using atomic-layer-deposition-grown  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 87, no. 25, pp. 252104, 2005.
- [107] M. Milojevic, F. S. Aguirre-Tostado, C. L. Hinkle, H. C. Kim, E. M. Vogel, J. Kim, and R. M. Wallace, "Half-cycle atomic layer deposition reaction studies of  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  on  $\text{In}_{0.2}\text{Ga}_{0.8}\text{As}$  (100) surfaces," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 93, pp. 202902, 2008.
- [108] Y. Xuan, H. C. Lin, P. D. Ye, and G. D. Wilk, "Capacitance-voltage studies on enhancement-mode InGaAs metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect

- transistor using atomic-layer-deposited  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  gate dielectric,” *Applied physics letters*, vol. 88, no. 26, pp. 263518-263518, 2006.
- [109] N. Li, E. S. Harmon, J. Hyland, D. B. Salzman, T. P. Ma, Y. Xuan, and P. D. Ye, “Properties of InAs metal-oxide-semiconductor structures with atomic-layer-deposited  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  dielectric,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 92, no. 14, pp. 143507, 2008.
- [110] Y. Q. Wu, Y. Xuan, P. D. Ye, Z. Cheng, and A. Lochtefeld, “Inversion-type enhancement-mode InP MOSFETs with ALD  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{HfO}_2$  and  $\text{HfAlO}$  nanolaminates as high- $\kappa$  gate dielectrics,” *IEEE Device Research Conference*, pp. 117-118, 2007.
- [111] H. D. Trinh, E. Y. Chang, P. W. Wu, Y. Y. Wong, C. T. Chang, Y. F. Hsieh, C. C. Yu, H. Q. Nguyen, Y. C. Lin, K. L. Lin, M. K. Hudait, “The influences of surface treatment and gas annealing conditions on the inversion behaviors of the atomic-layer-deposition  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{n-In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  metal-oxide-semiconductor capacitor,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 97, pp. 042903, 2010.
- [112] É. O’Connor, B. Brennan, V. Djara, K. Cherkaoui, S. Monaghan, S. B. Newcomb, R. Contreras, M. Milojevic, G. Hughes, M. E. Pemble, R. M. Wallace, and P. K. Hurley, “A systematic study of  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}$  passivation (22%, 10%, 5%, or 1%) on the interface properties of the  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}/\text{InP}$  system for n-type and p-type  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  epitaxial layers,” *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 109, pp. 024101, 2011.
- [113] S. Oktyabrsky and P. D. Ye, *Fundamentals of III–V Semiconductor MOSFETs*, Springer, 2010.
- [114] Y. D. Wu, T. D. Lin, T. H. Chiang, Y. C. Chang, H. C. Chiu, Y. J. Lee, C. A. Hong, M. Lin, and J. Kwo, “Engineering of threshold voltages in molecular beam epitaxy-grown  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(\text{Gd}_2\text{O}_3)/\text{In}_{0.2}\text{Ga}_{0.8}\text{As}$ ,” *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 28, pp. C3H10-C3H13, 2010.
- [115] Y.-T. Chen, H. Zhao, Y. Wang, F. Xue, F. Zhou, and J. C. Lee, “Fluorinated  $\text{HfO}_2$  gate dielectric engineering on  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect-transistors,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 96, pp. 103506, 2010.

- [116] R. Engel-Herbert, Y. Hwang, J. Cagnon, and S. Stemmer, "Metal-oxide-semiconductor capacitors with  $ZrO_2$  dielectrics grown on  $In_{0.53}Ga_{0.47}As$  by chemical beam deposition," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 95, pp. 062908, 2009.
- [117] Y. Liu, M. Xu, J. Heo, P. D. Ye, and R. G. Gordon, "Heteroepitaxy of single-crystal  $LaLuO_3$  on GaAs (111)A by atomic layer deposition," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 97, pp. 162910, 2010.
- [118] M. Xu, K. Xu, R. Contreras, M. Milojevic, T. Shen, O. Koybasi, Y. Q. Wu, R. M. Wallace, and P. D. Ye, "New insight into fermi-level unpinning on GaAs: impact of different surface orientations," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 7-9, 2009.
- [119] H. Ishii, N. Miyata, Y. Urabe, T. Itatani, T. Yasuda, H. Yamada, F. Noboru, M. Hata, M. Deura, M. Sugiyama, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, "High electron mobility metal-insulator-semiconductor field-effect transistors fabricated on (111)-oriented InGaAs channels," *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 2, no. 12, pp. 121101, 2009.
- [120] C. Wang, M. Xu, R. Colby, E. A. Stach, and P. D. Ye, "'Zero" drain-current drift of inversion-mode NMOSFET on InP (111)A surface," *IEEE Device Research Conference*, pp. 93-94, 2011.
- [121] M. Radosavljevic, B. Chu-Kung, S. Corcoran, G. Dewey, M. K. Hudait, J. M. Fastenau, J. Kavalieros, W. K. Liu, D. Lubyshev, M. Metz, K. Millard, N. Mukherjee, W. Rachmady, U. Shah, and R. Chau, "Advanced high-K gate dielectric for high-performance short-channel  $In_{0.7}Ga_{0.3}As$  quantum well field effect transistors on silicon substrate for low power logic applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 7-9, 2009.
- [122] X. Gong, Ivana, H.-C. Chin, Z. Zhu, Y.-R. Lin, C.-H. Ko, C. H. Wann, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Self-aligned gate-first  $In_{0.7}Ga_{0.3}As$  n-MOSFETs with an InP capping layer for performance enhancement," *Electrochemical Solid-State Letters*, vol. 14, pp. H117-H119, 2011.
- [123] M. K. Hudait, G. Dewey, S. Datta, J. M. Fastenau, J. Kavalieros, W. K. Liu, D. Lubyshev, R. Pillarisetty, W. Rachmady, M. Radosavljevic, T. Rakshit, and R. Chau, "Heterogeneous integration of enhancement mode  $In_{0.7}Ga_{0.3}As$

- quantum well transistor on silicon substrate using thin ( $\leq 2 \mu\text{m}$ ) composite buffer architecture for high-speed and low-voltage (0.5 V) logic applications,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 625-628, 2007.
- [124] C. W. Tang, H. Li, Z. Zhong, K. L. Ng, and K. M. Lau, “Hetero-epitaxy of III–V compounds lattice-matched to InP by MOCVD for device applications,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 136-139, 2009.
- [125] M. Yokoyama, R. Iida, S. H. Kim, N. Taoka, Y. Urabe, T. Yasuda, H. Takagi, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Sugiyama, Y. Nakano, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, “Extremely-thin-body InGaAs-on-insulator MOSFETs on Si fabricated by direct wafer bonding,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 46-49, 2010.
- [126] H. Ko, K. Takei, R. Kapadia, S. Chuang, H. Fang, P. W. Leu, K. Ganapathi, E. Plis, H. S. Kim, S.-Y. Chen, M. Madsen, A. C. Ford, Y.-L. Chueh, S. Krishna, S. Salahuddin, and A. Javey, “Ultrathin compound semiconductor on insulator layers for high-performance nanoscale transistors,” *Nature*, vol. 468, pp. 286-289, 2010.
- [127] H. Fang, M. Madsen, C. Carraro, K. Takei, H. S. Kim, E. Plis, S.-Y. Chen, S. Krishna, Y.-L. Chueh, R. Maboudian, and A. Javey, “Strain engineering of epitaxially transferred, ultrathin layers of III–V semiconductor on insulator,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 98, pp. 012111, 2011.
- [128] Y. Q. Wu, M. Xu, P. D. Ye, Z. Cheng, J. Li, J.-S. Park, J. Hydrick, J. Bai, M. Carroll, J. G. Fiorenza, and A. Lochtefeld, “Atomic-layer-deposited  $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3/\text{GaAs}$  metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistor on Si substrate using aspect ratio trapping technique,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 93, pp. 242106, 2008.
- [129] J. Z. Li, J. Bai, J.-S. Park, B. Adekore, K. Fox, M. Carroll, A. Lochtefeld, and Z. Shellenbarger, “Defect reduction of GaAs epitaxy on Si (001) using selective aspect ratio trapping,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 91, pp. 021114, 2007.
- [130] J. Z. Li, J. Bai, C. Major, M. Carroll, A. Lochtefeld, and Z. Shellenbarger, “Defect reduction of GaAs/Si epitaxy by aspect ratio trapping,” *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 103, pp. 106102, 2008.

- [131] J. G. Fiorenza, J.-S. Park, J. Hydrick, J. Li, J. Li, M. Curtin, M. Carroll, and A. Lochtefeld, "Aspect ratio trapping: a unique technology for integrating Ge and III-Vs with silicon CMOS," *ECS Transactions*, vol. 33, pp. 963-976, 2010.
- [132] N. Waldron, G. Wang, N. D. Nguyen, T. Orzali, C. Merckling, G. Brammertz, P. Ong, G. Winderickx, G. Hellings, G. Eneman, M. Caymax, M. Meuris, N. Horiguchi, and A. Thean, "Integration of InGaAs channel n-MOS devices on 200mm Si wafers using the aspect-ratio-trapping technique," *ECS Transactions*, vol. 45, pp. 115-128, 2012.
- [133] C. Merckling, N. Waldron, S. Jiang, W. Guo, O. Richard, B. Douhard, A. Moussa, D. Vanhaeren, H. Bender, N. Collaert, M. Heyns, A. Thean, M. Caymax, and W. Vandervorst, "Selective area growth of InP in shallow trench isolation on large scale Si(001) wafer using defect confinement technique," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 114, pp. 033708, 2013.
- [134] H. Fang, M. Madsen, C. Carraro, K. Takei, H. S. Kim, E. Plis, S.-Y. Chen, S. Krishna, Y.-L. Chueh, R. Maboudian, and A. Javey, "Strain engineering of epitaxially transferred, ultrathin layers of III-V semiconductor on insulator," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 98, pp. 012111, 2011.
- [135] B. R. Bennett, M. G. Ancona, J. B. Boos, and B. V. Shanabrook, "Mobility enhancement in strained p-InGaSb quantum wells," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 91, pp. 042104, 2007.
- [136] B. R. Bennett, M. G. Ancona, J. B. Boos, C. B. Canedy, S. A. Khan, "Strained GaSb/AlAsSb quantum wells for p-channel field-effect transistors," *Journal of Crystal Growth*, vol. 311, no. 1, pp. 47-53, 2008.
- [137] M. Radosavljevic, T. Ashley, A. Andreev, S. D. Coomber, G. Dewey, M. T. Emeny, M. Fearn, D. G. Hayes, K. P. Hilton, M. K. Hudait, R. Jefferies, T. Martin, R. Pillarisetty, W. Rachmady, T. Rakshit, S. J. Smith, M. J. Uren, D. J. Wallis, P. J. Wilding, and R. Chau, "High-performance 40nm gate length InSb p-channel compressively strained quantum well field effect transistors for low-power ( $V_{CC}=0.5V$ ) logic applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 15-17, 2008.

- [138] K. J. Kuhn, M. Y. Liu, and H. Kennel, "Technology options for 22nm and beyond," *International Workshop on Junction Technology (IWJT)*, pp. 10-11, 2010.
- [139] L. Xia, J. B. Boos, B. R. Bennett, M. G. Ancona, and J. A. del Alamo, "Hole mobility enhancement in  $\text{In}_{0.41}\text{Ga}_{0.59}\text{Sb}$  quantum-well field-effect transistors," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 98, pp. 053505, 2011.
- [140] L. Xia, S. Oktyabrsky, and J. A. del Alamo, "Mobility enhancement of two-dimensional hole Gas in an  $\text{In}_{0.24}\text{Ga}_{0.76}\text{As}$  quantum well by  $\langle 110 \rangle$  uniaxial strain," *International Symposium on Compound Semiconductors*, 2011.
- [141] A. Nainani, S. Raghunathan, D. Witte, M. Kobayashi, T. Irisawa, T. Krishnamohan, K. Saraswat, B. R. Bennett, M. G. Ancona, and J. B. Boos, "Engineering of strained III–V heterostructures for high hole mobility," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 7-9, 2009.
- [142] F. Ren, M. Hong, W. S. Hobson, J. M. Kuo, J. R. Lothian, J. P. Mannaerts, J. Kwo, S. N. G. Chu, Y. K. Chen, and A. Y. Cho, "Demonstration of enhancement-mode p- and n-channel GaAs MOSFETS with  $\text{Ga}_2\text{O}_3(\text{Gd}_2\text{O}_3)$  As gate oxide," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 41, no. 11, pp. 1751-1753, 1997.
- [143] M. Passlack, J. K. Abrokwhah, R. Droopad, Z. Yu, C. Overgaard, S. I. Yi, M. Hale, J. Sexton, and A. C. Kummel, "Self-aligned GaAs p-channel enhancement mode MOS heterostructure field-effect transistor," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 508-510, 2002.
- [144] A. Nainani, T. Irisawa, Y. Ze, Y. Sun, T. Krishnamohan, M. Reason, B. R. Bennett, J. B. Boos, M. G. Ancona, Y. Nishi, and K. C. Saraswat, "Development of high-k dielectric for antimonides and a sub 350°C III–V pMOSFET outperforming Germanium," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 6-8, 2010.
- [145] R. Pillarisetty, B. Chu-Kung, S. Corcoran, G. Dewey, J. Kavalieros, H. Kennel, R. Kotlyar, V. Le, D. Lionberger, M. Metz, N. Mukherjee, J. Nah., W. Rachmady, M. Radosavljevic, U. Shah, S. Taft, H. Then, N. Zelick, and R. Chau, "High mobility strained germanium quantum well field effect transistor as the p-channel device option for low power ( $V_{cc}=0.5$  V) III–V CMOS

- architecture,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 6-8, 2010.
- [146] P. Hashemi, L. Gomez, M. Canonico, and J. L. Hoyt, “Electron transport in gate-all-around uniaxial tensile strained-Si nanowire n-MOSFETs,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 15-17, 2008.
- [147] S.-D. Suk, S.-Y. Lee, S.-M. Kim, E.-J. Yoon, M.-S. Kim, M. Li, C. W. Oh, K. H. Yeo, S. H. Kim, D.-S. Shin, K.-H. Lee, H. S. Park, J. N. Han, C. J. Park, J.-B. Park, D.-W. Kim, D. Park, and B.-I. Ryu, “High performance 5nm radius Twin Silicon Nanowire MOSFET (TSNWFET): fabrication on bulk si wafer, characteristics, and reliability,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 5-5, 2005.
- [148] Q. T. Do, K. Blekker, I. Regolin, W. Prost, and F.-J. Tegude, “Single n-InAs nanowire MIS-field-effect transistor: experimental and simulation results,” *IEEE International Conference on Indium Phosphide and Related Materials*, pp. 392-395, 2007.
- [149] M. Egard, S. Johansson, A.-C. Johansson, K.-M. Persson, A. W. Dey, B. M. Borg, C. Thelander, L.-E. Wernersson, and E. Lind, “Vertical InAs nanowire wrap gate transistors with  $f_t > 7$  GHz and  $f_{max} > 20$  GHz,” *Nano Letters*, vol. 10, no. 3, pp. 809-812, 2010.
- [150] N. Waldron, D.-H. Kim, and J. A. del Alamo, “A self-aligned InGaAs HEMT architecture for logic applications,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 57, no. 1, pp. 297-304, 2010.
- [151] T.-W. Kim, D.-H. Kim, and J. A. del Alamo, “60 nm self-aligned-gate InGaAs HEMTs with record high-frequency characteristics,” *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 6-8, 2010.
- [152] U. Singisetti, A. M. Crook, E. Lind, J. D. Zimmerman, M. A. Wistey, A. C. Gossard, and M. J. W. Rodwell, “Ultra-Low resistance Ohmic contacts to InGaAs/InP,” *IEEE Device Research Conference*, pp.149-150, 2007.
- [153] U. Singisetti, M. A. Wistey, J. D. Zimmerman, B. J. Thibeault, M. J. W. Rodwell, A. C. Gossard, and S. R. Bank, “Ultralow resistance in situ Ohmic contacts to InGaAs/InP,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 93, pp. 183502, 2008.

- [154] A. K. Baraskar, M. A. Wistey, V. Jain, U. Singiseti, G. Burek, B. J. Thibeault, Y. J. Lee, A. C. Gossard, and M. J. W. Rodwell, "Ultralow resistance, nonalloyed Ohmic contacts to n-InGaAs," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 27, pp. 2036-2039, 2009.
- [155] X. Zhang, H. X. Guo, X. Gong and Y.-C. Yeo, "Multiple-gate In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As channel n-MOSFETs with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs contacts," *ECS Journal of Solid State Science and Technology*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 82-85, 2012.
- [156] L. Czornomaz, M. El Kazzi, M. Hopstaken, D. Caimi, P. Mächler, C. Rossel, M. Bjoerk, C. Marchiori, H. Siegwart, and J. Fompeyrine, "CMOS compatible self-aligned S/D regions for implant-free InGaAs MOSFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 74, pp. 71-76, 2012.
- [157] M. V. Fischetti, L. Wangt, B. Yut, C. Sachs, P. M. Asbeckt, Y. Taurt, and M. Rodwell, "Simulation of electron transport in high-mobility MOSFETs: density of states bottleneck and source starvation," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 109-112, 2007.
- [158] M. Rodwell, W. Frensley, S. Steiger, E. Chagarov, S. Lee, H. Ryu, Y. Tan, G. Hegde, L. Wang, J. Lawi, T. Boykins, G. Klimek, P. Asbeck, A. Kumme, J. N. Schulman, "III-V FET channel designs for high current densities and thin inversion layers," *IEEE Device Research Conference*, pp. 149-152, 2010.
- [159] R. Kim, T. Rakshit, R. Kotlyar, S. Hasan, and C. E. Weber, "Effects of surface orientation on the performance of idealized III-V thin-body ballistic n-MOSFETs," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 32, no. 6, pp. 746-748, 2011.
- [160] K. Alam, S. Takagi, and M. Takenaka, "Analysis and comparison of L-valley transport in GaAs, GaSb, and Ge ultrathin-body ballistic nMOSFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 60, no. 12, pp. 4213-4218, 2013.
- [161] S. R. Mehrotra, M. Povolotskyi, D. C. Elias, T. Kubis, J. J. M. Law, M. J. W. Rodwell, and G. Klimeck, "Simulation study of thin-body ballistic n-MOSFETs involving transport in mixed  $\Gamma$ -L valleys," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 34, no. 9, pp. 1196-1198, 2013.



- [162] K. Alam, S. Takagi, and M. Takenaka, "Strain-modulated L-Valley ballistic-transport in (111) GaAs ultrathin-body nMOSFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 61, no. 5, pp. 1335-1340, 2014.
- [163] S. E. Thompson, R. S. Chau, T. Ghani, K. Mistry, S. Tyagi, and M. T. Bohr, "In search of "forever," continued transistor scaling one new material at a time," *IEEE Transactions on Semiconductor Manufacturing*, vol. 18, pp. 26, 2005.
- [164] A. M. Noori, M. Balseanu, P. Boelen, A. Cockburn, S. Demuynck, S. Felch, S. Gandikota, A. J. Gelatos, A. Khandelwal, J. A. Kittl, A. Lauwers, W.-C. Lee, J. Lei, T. Mandrekar, R. Schreutelkamp, K. Shah, S. E. Thompson, P. Verheyen, C.-Y. Wang, L.-Q. Xia, and R. Arghavani, "Manufacturable process for  $\leq 32$ -nm-node CMOS enhancement by synchronous optimization of strain-engineered channel and external parasitic resistances," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 55, pp. 1259, 2008.
- [165] D. K. Schroder, *Semiconductor material and device characterization*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Wiley, New York, 1998.
- [166] S. M. Sze, *Physics of semiconductor devices*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Wiley, New York 1981.
- [167] J. A. Kittl, W. T. Shiau, Q. Z. Hong, and D. Miles, "Salicides: materials, scaling and manufacturability issues for future integrated circuits," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 50, pp. 87, 2000.
- [168] A. G. Baca, F. Ren, J. C. Zolper, R. D. Briggs, and S. J. Pearton, "A survey of Ohmic contacts to III-V compound semiconductors," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 308, pp. 599-606, 1997.
- [169] T. C. Shen, G. B. Gao, and H. Morkoc, "Recent developments in Ohmic contacts for III-V compound semiconductors," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 10, no. 5, pp. 2113-2132, 1992.
- [170] M. R. Wittmer, R. Pretorius, J. W. Mayer, and M. -A. Nicolet, "Investigation of the Au-Ge-Ni system used for alloyed contacts to GaAs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 20, no. 5, pp. 433-439, 1977.

- [171] R.E. Williams, *Gallium arsenide processing techniques*, Artech House, Boston, 1984.
- [172] Y.-C. Shih, M. Murakami, E. L. Wilkie, and A. C. Callegari, "Effects of interfacial microstructure on uniformity and thermal stability of AuNiGe Ohmic contact to n-type GaAs," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 62, no. 2, pp. 582-590, 1987.
- [173] M. P. Patkar, T. P. Chin, J. M. Woodall, M. S. Lundstrom, and M. R. Melloch, "Very low resistance nonalloyed Ohmic contacts using low-temperature molecular beam epitaxy of GaAs," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 66, no. 11, pp. 1412-1414, 1995.
- [174] M. Murakami, K. D. Childs, J. M. Baker, and A. Callegari, "Microstructure studies of AuNiGe Ohmic contacts to n-type GaAs," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 4, no. 4, pp. 903-911, 1986.
- [175] N. Braslau, "Alloyed Ohmic contacts to GaAs," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 803-807, 1981.
- [176] R. A. Bruce, and G. R. Piercy, "An improved Au-Ge-Ni Ohmic contact to n-type GaAs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 30, no. 7, pp. 729-737, 1987.
- [177] M. Ogawa, "Alloying reaction in thin nickel films deposited on GaAs," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 70, no. 1, pp. 181-189, 1981.
- [178] F. Ren, A. Y. Cho, D. L. Sivco, S. J. Pearton, and C. R. Abernathy, "Use of Sn-doped GaAs for non-alloyed Ohmic contacts to HEMTs," *Electronics Letters*, vol. 30, no. 11, pp. 912-914, 1994.
- [179] V. Fischer, T.-J. Kim, P. H. Holloway, E. Ristolainen, and D. Schoenfeld, "Formation of Ohmic contacts to n-GaAs using (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S surface passivation," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 12, no. 3, pp. 1419-1421, 1994.
- [180] C. R. Paola, "Metallic contacts for gallium arsenide," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 13, no. 8, pp. 1189-1197, 1970.
- [181] J. S. Chen, E. Kolawa, M. -A. Nicolet, and R. P. Ruiz, "Ohmic contacts to n-GaAs with a Pt/Ge/Au contacting layer and a Ta-Si-N barrier: electrical and

- metallurgical characteristics,” *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 75, no. 11, pp. 7373-7381, 1994.
- [182] A. Katz, *InP and related materials: processing, technology, and devices*, Artech House, Boston, 1992.
- [183] T. Sands, “Compound semiconductor contact metallurgy,” *Materials Science and Engineering: B*, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 289-312, 1988.
- [184] D. G. Ivey, D. Wang, D. Yang, R. Bruce, and G. Knight, “Au/Ge/Ni Ohmic contacts to n-type InP,” *Journal of Electronic Materials*, vol. 23, no. 5, pp. 441-446, 1994.
- [185] J. Dunn, and G. B. Stringfellow, “Annealed AuGe based Ohmic contacts on InP with ion milling prior to metallization,” *Journal of Electronic Materials*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. L1-L3, 1990.
- [186] F. Ren, S. J. Pearton, J. R. Lothian, S. N. G. Chu, W. K. Chu, R. G. Wilson, C. R. Abernathy, and S. S. Pei, “Low resistance Ohmic contacts on nitrogen ion bombarded InP,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 65, no. 17, pp. 2165-2167, 1994.
- [187] H.-C. Chin, M. Zhu, Z.-C. Lee, X. Liu, K.-M. Tan, H. K. Lee, L. Shi, L.-J. Tang, C.-H. Tung, L.-S. Tan, and Y.-C. Yeo, “A new silane-ammonia surface passivation technology for realizing inversion-type surface-channel GaAs n-MOSFET with 160 nm gate length and high-quality metal-gate/high-k dielectric stack,” *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 383, 2008.
- [188] M. Yokoyama, T. Yasuda, H. Takagi, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Sugiyama, Y. Nakano, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, “High mobility metal S/D III-V-on-insulator MOSFETs on a Si substrate using direct wafer bonding,” *Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 242, 2009.
- [189] M. Hong, D. Vakhshoori, J. P. Mannaerts, F. A. Thiel, and J. D. Wynn, “*In situ* nonalloyed Ohmic contacts to p-GaAs,” *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 1047, 1994.
- [190] H.-C. Chin, M. Zhu, C.-H. Tung, G. S. Samudra, and Y.-C. Yeo, “*In situ* surface passivation and CMOS-compatible palladium-germanium contacts for

- surface-channel gallium arsenide MOSFETs,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 29, pp. 553, 2008.
- [191] H. J. Oh, S. A. B. Suleiman, and S. Lee, “Interface engineering for InGaAs n-MOSFET application using plasma PH<sub>3</sub>-N<sub>2</sub> passivation,” *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, vol. 157, no. 11, pp. H1051-H1060, 2010.
- [192] T. Fujii, T. Inata, K. Ishii, and S. Hiyamizu, “Heavily Si-doped InGaAs lattice-matched to InP grown by MBE,” *Electronic Letters*, vol. 22, pp. 191-192, 1986.
- [193] C. Lavoie, F. M. d’Heurle, C. Detavernier, and C. Cabral Jr, “Towards implementation of a nickel silicide process for CMOS technologies,” *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 70, no. 2, pp. 144-157, 2003.
- [194] F. M. d’Heurle, “Silicide interfaces in silicon technology,” *Journal of Electronic Materials*, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 1138-1147, 1998.
- [195] T. Ohguro, S. Nakamura, M. Koike, T. Morimoto, A. Nishiyama, Y. Ushiku, T. Yoshitomi, M. Ono, M. Saito, and H. Iwai, “Analysis of resistance behavior in Ti-and Ni-salicyded polysilicon films,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 41, no. 12, pp. 2305-2317, 1994.
- [196] E. Morifuji, M. Kanda, N. Yanagiya, S. Matsuda, S. Inaba, K. Okano, K. Takahashi, M. Nishigori, H. Tsuno, T. Yamamoto, K. Hiyama, M. Takayanagi, H. Oyamatsu, S. Yamada, T. Noguchi, and M. Kakumu, “High performance 30 nm bulk CMOS for 65 nm technology node (CMOS5),” *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 655-658, 2002.
- [197] J. P. Lu, D. Miles, J. Zhao, A. Gurba, Y. Xu, C. Lin, M. Hewson, J. Ruan, L. Tsung, R. Kuan, T. Grider, D. Mercer, and C. Montgomery, “A novel nickel silicide process technology for CMOS devices with sub-40 nm physical gate length,” *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 371-374, 2002.
- [198] Q. Xiang, C. Woo, E. Paton, J. Foster, B. Yu, and M.-R. Lin, “Deep sub-100 nm CMOS with ultra-low gate sheet resistance by NiSi,” *Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 76-77, 2000.
- [199] A. Hokazono, K. Ohuchi, M. Takayanagi, Y. Watanabe, S. Magoshi, Y. Kato, T. Shimizu, S. Mori, H. Oguma, T. Sasaki, H. Yoshimura, K. Miyano, N.

- Yasutake, H. Suto, K. Adachi, H. Fukui, T. Watanabe, N. Tamaoki, Y. Toyoshima, and H. Ishiuchi, "14 nm gate length CMOSFETs utilizing low thermal budget process with poly-SiGe and Ni silicide," *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 639-642, 2002.
- [200] R. Chau, J. Kavalieros, B. Doyle, A. Murthy, N. Paulsen, D. Lionberger, D. Barlage, R. Arghavani, B. Roberds, and M. Doczy, "A 50 nm depleted-substrate CMOS transistor (DST)," *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 29-1, 2001.
- [201] R. Chau, J. Kavalieros, B. Roberds, R. Schenker, D. Lionberger, D. Barlage, B. Doyle, R. Arghavani, A. Murthy, and G. Dewey, "30 nm physical gate length CMOS transistors with 1.0 ps n-MOS and 1.7 ps p-MOS gate delays," *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 45-48, 2000.
- [202] R. Mukai, S. Ozawa, and H. Yagi, "Compatibility of NiSi in the self-aligned silicide process for deep submicrometer devices," *Thin Solid Films* vol. 270, no. 1, pp. 567-572, 1995.
- [203] H. Iwai, T. Ohguro, and S. Ohmi, "NiSi silicide technology for scaled CMOS," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 60, no. 1, pp. 157-169, 2002.
- [204] T. Morimoto, T. Ohguro, S. Momose, T. Inuma, I. Kunishima, K. Suguro, I. Katakabe, H. Nakajima, M. Tsuchiaki, M. Ono, Y. Katsumata, and H. Iwai, "Self-aligned nickel-mono-silicide technology for high-speed deep submicrometer logic CMOS ULSI," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 42, no. 5, pp. 915-922, 1995.
- [205] R. A. Donaton, K. Maex, A. Vantomme, G. Langouche, Y. Morciaux, A. St Amour, and J. C. Sturm, "Co silicide formation on SiGeC/Si and SiGe/Si layers," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 70, no. 10, pp. 1266-1268, 1997.
- [206] A. Lauwers, M. D. Potter, O. Chamirian, R. Lindsay, C. Demeurisse, C. Vrancken, and K. Maex, "Silicides for the 100-nm node and beyond: Co-silicide, Co (Ni)-silicide and Ni-silicide," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 64, no. 1, pp. 131-142, 2002.
- [207] W. H. Wang, and W. K. Wang, "Silicide formation in Co/amorphous Si multilayers," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 76, no. 3, pp. 1578-1584, 1994.

- [208] A. Lauwers, P. Besser, T. Gutt, A. Satta, M. D. Potter, R. Lindsay, N. Roelandts, F. Loosen, S. Jin, H. Bender, M. Stucchi, C. Vrancken, B. Deweerdt, and K. Maex, "Comparative study of Ni-silicide and Co-silicide for sub 0.25- $\mu\text{m}$  technologies," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 50, no. 1, pp. 103-116, 2003.
- [209] K. Goto, A. Fushida, J. Watanabe, T. Sukegawa, K. Kawamura, T. Yamazaki, and T. Sugii, "Leakage mechanism and optimized conditions of Co silicide process for deep-submicron CMOS devices," *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 449-452, 1995.
- [210] A. H. Hamdi, and M. -A. Nicolet, "Cobalt silicide formation by ion mixing," *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 119, no. 4, pp. 357-364, 1984.
- [211] F. M. d'Heurle, E. A. Irene, and C. Y. Ting, "Oxidation of silicide thin films:  $\text{TiSi}_2$ ," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 42, no. 4, pp. 361-363, 1983.
- [212] M. O. Aboelfotoh, and K. N. Tu, "Schottky-barrier heights of Ti and  $\text{TiSi}_2$  on n-type and p-type Si (100)," *Physical Review B*, vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 2311, 1986.
- [213] K. Holloway, and R. Sinclair, "Amorphous Ti-Si alloy formed by interdiffusion of amorphous Si and crystalline Ti multilayers," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 61, no. 4, pp. 1359-1364, 1987.
- [214] L. S. Hung, J. Gyulai, J. W. Mayer, S. S. Lau, and M.-A. Nicolet, "Kinetics of  $\text{TiSi}_2$  formation by thin Ti films on Si," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 54, no. 9, pp 5076-5080, 1983.
- [215] M. A. Taubenblatt, and C. R. Helms, "Silicide and Schottky barrier formation in the Ti-Si and the Ti-SiO<sub>x</sub>-Si systems," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol.53, no. 9, pp. 6308-6315, 1982.
- [216] J. M. Poate, and T. C. Tisone, "Kinetics and mechanism of platinum silicide formation on silicon," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 24, no. 8, pp. 391-393, 2003.
- [217] C. Canali, C. Catellani, M. Prudenziati, W. H. Wadlin, and C. A. Evans Jr., " $\text{Pt}_2\text{Si}$  and  $\text{PtSi}$  formation with high-purity Pt thin films," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 43-45, 2008.

- [218] G. Larrieu, E. Dubois, X. Wallart, X. Baie, and J. Katcki, "Formation of platinum-based silicide contacts: kinetics, stoichiometry, and current drive capabilities," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 94, no. 12, pp. 7801-7810, 2003.
- [219] S. S. Cohen, P. A. Piacente, G. Gildenblat, and D. M. Brown, "Platinum silicide Ohmic contacts to shallow junctions in silicon," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 53, no. 12, pp. 8856-8862, 1982.
- [220] N. Stavitski, M. J. H. Van Dal, A. Lauwers, C. Vrancken, A. Y. Kovalgin, and R. A. M. Wolters, "Systematic TLM measurements of NiSi and PtSi specific contact resistance to n- and p-type Si in a broad doping range," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 29, no. 4, pp. 378-381, 2008.
- [221] Y.-W. Chen, N.-T. Ho, J. Lai, T. C. Tsai, C. C. Huang, J. Y. Wu, B. Ng, A. J. Mayur, A. Tang, S. Muthukrishnan, J. Zelenko, and H. Yang, "Advances on 32nm NiPt Salicide Process," *International Conference on Advanced Thermal Processing of Semiconductors*, pp. 1-4, 2009.
- [222] L. E. Terry, and J. Saltich, "Schottky barrier heights of nickel-platinum silicide contacts on n-type Si," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 229-231, 2008.
- [223] S. Thomas, and L. E. Terry, "Composition profiles and Schottky barrier heights of silicides formed in NiPt alloy films," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 301-307, 2008.
- [224] C. Demeurisse, P. Verheyen, K. Opsomer, C. Vrancken, P. Absil, and A. Lauwers, "Thermal stability of NiPt- and Pt-silicide contacts on SiGe source/drain," *Microelectronic Engineering*, vol. 84, no. 11, pp. 2547-2551, 2007.
- [225] M. M. Chu, and J.-H. Chou, "Advances in selective wet etching for nanoscale NiPt silicide fabrication," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 06GG16, 2010.
- [226] X. Zhang, Ivana, H. Guo, X. Gong, Q. Zhou, and Y.-C. Yeo, "A self-aligned Ni-InGaAs contact technology for InGaAs channel n-MOSFETs," *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, vol. 159, no. 5, pp. H511, 2012.

- [227] Ivana, Y. L. Foo, X. Zhang, Q. Zhou, J. Pan, E. Y.-J. Kong, M. H. S. Owen, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Crystal structure and epitaxial relationship of Ni<sub>4</sub>InGaAs<sub>2</sub> films formed on InGaAs by annealing," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 31, 012202, 2012.
- [228] W. Song and M. Yoshitake, "A work function study of ultra-thin alumina formation on NiAl (110) surface," *Applied Surface Science*, vol. 251, pp. 14, 2005.
- [229] T. Ishida, H. Kobayashi, and Y. Nakato, "Structures and properties of electron-beam evaporated indium tin oxide films as studied by x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy and work-function measurements," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 73, pp. 4344, 1993.
- [230] G. Ertl and J. Küppers, *Low energy electrons and surface chemistry*, VCH: Weinheim, 1985.
- [231] S. Mehari, A. Gavrilov, S. Cohen, P. Shekhter, M. Eizenberg, and D. Ritter, "Measurement of the Schottky barrier height between Ni-InGaAs alloy and In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 101, no. 7, pp. 072103, 2012.
- [232] X. Zhang, H. Guo, X. Gong, Q. Zhou, Y.-R. Lin, H.-Y. Lin, C.-H. Ko, C. H. Wann, and Y.-C. Yeo, "In<sub>0.7</sub>Ga<sub>0.3</sub>As channel n-MOSFET with self-aligned Ni-InGaAs source and drain," *Electrochemical Solid-State Letters*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. H60, 2011.
- [233] E. Y.-J. Kong, X. Zhang, Q. Zhou, J. Pan, Z. Zhang, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Investigation of Pd-InGaAs for the formation of self-aligned source/drain contacts in InGaAs metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 85, pp. 36-42, 2013.
- [234] Ivana, E. Y.-J. Kong, S. Subramanian, Q. Zhou, J. Pan, and Y.-C. Yeo, "CoInGaAs as a novel self-aligned metallic source/drain material for implant-less In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As n-MOSFETs," *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 78, pp. 62, 2012.
- [235] S. H. Kim, M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Iida, S. Lee, R. Nakane, Y. Urabe, N. Miyata, T. Yasuda, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Takenaka and S. Takagi, "Self-aligned metal source/drain In<sub>x</sub>Ga<sub>1-x</sub>As n-metal-oxide-



- semiconductor field-effect transistors using Ni-InGaAs alloy,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 4, pp. 024201, 2011.
- [236] R. T. P. Lee, R. J. W. Hill, W.-Y. Loh, R.-H. Baek, S. Deora, K. Matthews, C. Huffman, K. Majumdar, T. Michalak, C. Borst, P. Y. Hung, C.-H. Chen, J.-H. Yum, T.-W. Kim, C. Y. Kang, W.-E Wang; D.-H. Kim, C. Hobbs, and P. D. Kirsch, “VLSI processed InGaAs on Si MOSFETs with thermally stable, self-aligned Ni-InGaAs contacts achieving: Enhanced drive current and pathway towards a unified contact module,” *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 9-11, 2013.
- [237] S. H. Kim; M. Yokoyama, R. Nakane, O. Ichikawa, T. Osada, M. Hata, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, “High-performance InAs-On-Insulator n-MOSFETs with Ni-InGaAs S/D realized by contact resistance reduction technology,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 60, no. 10, pp. 3342-3350, 2013.
- [238] S. H. Kim; M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Nakane, T. Yasuda, O. Ichikawa, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, “In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors with self-aligned metal source/drain using Co-InGaAs alloys,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 100, pp. 073504, 2012.
- [239] S.-D. Kim, E. Alptekin, S. Jain, H. Shang, A. Scholze, S. Furkay, D.-I. Lee, C. Lavoie, and P. Solomon, “Accurate simulation of doping-dependent silicide contact resistance using nano-contact test structure for 22nm-node and beyond,” *International Conference on Simulation of Semiconductor Processes and Devices*, pp. 193-196, 2012.
- [240] Y.-L. Chueh, A. C. Ford, J. C. Ho, Z. A. Jacobson, Z. Fan, C.-Y. Chen, L.-J. Chou, and A. Javey, “Formation and characterization of Ni<sub>x</sub>InAs/InAs nanowire heterostructures by solid source reaction,” *Nano Letters*, vol. 8, no. 12, pp. 4528-4533, 2008.
- [241] R. Oxland, S. W. Chang, X. Li, S. W. Wang, G. Radhakrishnan, W. Priyantha, M. J. H. van Dal, C. H. Hsieh, G. Vellianitis, G. Doornbos, K. Bhuwalka, B. Duriez, I. Thayne, R. Droopad, M. Passlack, C. H. Diaz, and Y. C. Sun, “An ultralow-resistance ultrashallow metallic source/drain contact scheme for III-V NMOS,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 501-503, 2012.

- [242] H. Ghoneim, P. Mensch, H. Schmid, C. D. Bessire, R. Rhyner, A. Schenk, C. Rettner, S. Karg, K. E. Moselund, H. Riel and M. T Björk, “*In situ* doping of catalyst-free InAs nanowires,” *Nanotechnology*, vol. 23, pp. 505708, 2012.
- [243] K. Ohuchi, C. Lavoie, C. Murray, C. D’Emic, I. Lauer, J. O. Chu, B. Yang, P. Besser, L. Gignac, J. Bruley, G. U. Singco, F. Pagette, A. W. Topol, M. J. Rooks, J. J. Bucchignano, V. Narayanan, M. Khare, M. Takayanagi, K. Ishimaru, D.-G. Park, G. Shahidi, and P. Solomon, “Extendibility of NiPt silicide contacts for CMOS technology demonstrated to the 22-nm node,” *International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 1029, 2007.
- [244] J. Strane, D. Brown, C. Lavoie, J. Suenaga, B. Haran, P. Press, P. Besser, P. Flaitz, M. Gribelyuk, T. Kammler, I. Peidous, H. Chen, S. Waidmann, A. Frye, P. DeHaven, A. Domenicucci, C. Murray, R. Knarr, H. J. Engelmann, C. Streck, V. Kahlert, S. Deshpande, E. Leobandung, J. Pellerin, and J. Jagannathan, “Implementation of robust nickel alloy silicide process for high-performance 65 nm SOI CMOS,” *Proceedings of the VLSI Technology, Systems and Application (VLSI-TSA)*, pp. 140, 2007.
- [245] M.-H. Kang, H.-S. Shin, J.-H. Yoo, G.-W. Lee, J.-W. Oh, P. Majhi, R. Jammy, and H.-D. Lee, “Thermally robust Ni germanide technology using cosputtering of Ni and Pt of high-performance nanoscale Ge MOSFETs,” *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, vol. 11, pp. 769, 2012.
- [246] Y.-Y. Zhang, J. Oh, S.-G. Li, S.-Y. Jun, K.-Y. Park, G.-W. Lee, P. Majhi, H.-H. Tseng, R. Jammy, and H.-D. Lee, “Improvement of thermal stability of Ni germanide using a Ni-Pt (1%) alloy on Ge-on-Si substrate for nanoscale Ge MOSFETs,” *IEEE Transactions on Nanotechnology*, vol. 9, pp. 258, 2010.
- [247] O. Nakatsuka, A. Suzuki, A. Sakai, M. Ogawa, and S. Zaima, “Impact of Pt incorporation on thermal stability of NiGe layers on Ge (001) substrates,” *7th International Workshop on Junction Technology (IWJT)*, pp. S5-3, 2007.
- [248] Ivana, “InGaAs N-MOSFETS with CMOS compatible source/drain technology and the integration on Si platform”, PhD thesis, National University of Singapore, Singapore, 2013.
- [249] P. Walker and W. H. Tarn, *CRC Handbook of Metal Etchants*, CRC, 1990.

- [250] K. R. Williams, K. Gupta, and M. Wasilik, "Etch rates for micromachining processing-part II," *Journal of Microelectromechanical Systems*, vol. 12, pp. 761, 2003.
- [251] F. Cardarelli, *Materials Handbook: A Concise Desktop Reference*, Springer, 2008.
- [252] D. W. Schroeder, "Process and apparatus for the conversion of hydrochloric acid to chlorine," U.S. Patent 3,119,757, 1964.
- [253] N. J. Nelson, "Nickel etching process and solution," U.S. Patent 4,556,449, 1985.
- [254] W. A. Wesley, "Preparation of pure nickel by electrolysis of a chloride solution," *Journal of Electrochemical Society*, vol. 103, pp. 296, 1956.
- [255] J. Burns, "Angular distribution of secondary electrons from (100) faces of copper and nickel," *Physical Review*, vol. 119, pp. 102, 1960.
- [256] M. M. Chu and J.-H. Chou, "Advances in selective wet etching for nanoscale NiPt salicide fabrication," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 49, no. 6S, pp. 06GG16, 2010.
- [257] K. Xua, A. Lauwersb, R. Vosb, L. Archerc, H. Krausd, C. Demeurisse, S. Mertense, S.-A. Henryf, G. Galef, P. Mertensg, F. Kovacsh, M. Dalmerh and E. Gaulhoferh, "Post salicidation clean: selective removal of un-reacted NiPt towards NiPtSi (Ge)," *ECS Transactions*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 327-334, 2007.
- [258] A. Sun, J. Franc, and D. D. Macdonald, "Growth and properties of oxide films on platinum I. EIS and X-ray photoelectron spectroscopy studies," *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, vol. 153, no. 7, pp. B260-B277, 2006.
- [259] S. Mitsushima, Y. Koizumi, S. Uzuka, and K.-I. Ota, "Dissolution of platinum in acidic media," *Electrochimica Acta*, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 455-460, 2008.
- [260] S. A. Cotton, *Chemistry of Precious Metals*, Chapman & Hall, 1977.
- [261] S. H. Kim, M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Iida, S. Lee, R. Nakane, Y. Urabe, N. Miyata, T. Yasuda, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, "Self-aligned metal source/drain  $\text{In}_x\text{Ga}_{1-x}\text{As}$  N-MOSFETs using Ni-InGaAs alloy," *IEEE International Electron Device Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 26-6, 2012.
- [262] M. Yokoyama, R. Iida, S. Kim, N. Taoka, Y. Urabe, H. Takagi, and S. Takagi, "Sub-10-nm extremely thin body InGaAs-on-insulator MOSFETs on Si

- wafers with ultrathin buried oxide layers,” *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 32, no. 9, pp. 1218-1220, 2011.
- [263] S. H. Kim, M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Iida, S. Lee, R. Nakane, Y. Urabe, N. Miyata, T. Yasuda, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, M. Takenaka, and S. Takagi, “High performance extremely-thin body III-V-on-insulator MOSFETs on a Si substrate with Ni-InGaAs metal S/D and MOS interface buffer engineering,” *Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 58-59, 2011.
- [264] M. Yokoyama, T. Yasuda, H. Takagi, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, and S. Takagi, “Thin body III-V-semiconductor-on-insulator metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors on Si fabricated using direct wafer bonding,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 2, no. 12, pp. 124501, 2009.
- [265] Y. Urabe, M. Yokoyama, H. Takagi, T. Yasuda, N. Miyata, H. Yamada, and S. Takagi, “Front-gate InGaAs-on-Insulator metal-insulator-semiconductor field-effect transistors,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 97, no. 25, pp. 253502-253502, 2010.
- [266] M. Yokoyama, S. Kim, R. Zhang, N. Taoka, Y. Urabe, T. Maeda, and S. Takagi, “III-V/Ge high mobility channel integration of InGaAs n-channel and Ge p-channel metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors with self-aligned Ni-based metal source/drain using direct wafer bonding,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 5, no. 7, pp. 076501, 2012.
- [267] M. Yokoyama, H. Takagi, T. Yasuda, H. Yamada, N. Fukuhara, M. Hata, and S. Takagi, “Ultrathin body InGaAs-on-insulator metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors with InP passivation layers on Si substrates fabricated by direct wafer bonding,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 4, no. 5, pp. 054202, 2011.
- [268] S. Kim, M. Yokoyama, N. Taoka, R. Iida, S. Lee, R. Nakane, and S. Takagi, “High performance extremely thin body InGaAs-on-insulator metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors on Si substrates with Ni-InGaAs metal source/drain,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 4, no. 11, pp. 114201, 2011.
- [269] M. Yokoyama, T. Yasuda, H. Takagi, H. Yamada, Y. Urabe, N. Fukuhara, and S. Takagi, “High quality thin body III-V-on-insulator channel layer transfer on Si wafer using direct wafer bonding,” *ECS Transactions*, vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 391-401, 2010.

- [270] M. Radosavljevic, G. Dewey, J. M. Fastenau, J. Kavalieros, R. Kotlyar, B. Chu-Kung, W. K. Liu, D. Lubyshev, M. Metz, K. Millard, N. Mukherjee, L. Pan, R. Pillarisetty, W. Rachmady, U. Shah, R. Chau, "Non-planar, multi-gate InGaAs quantum well field effect transistors with high-K gate dielectric and ultra-scaled gate-to-drain/gate-to-source separation for low power logic applications," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting (IEDM)*, pp. 6.1.1-6.1.4, 2010.
- [271] S. Y. Chou and D. A. Antoniadis, "Relationship between measured and intrinsic transconductance of FET's," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 34, pp. 448, 1987.
- [272] M. Levinshtein, M. S. Shur, and S. Rumyanstev, *Handbook series on semiconductor parameters*, vol. 1, World Scientific, 1996.
- [273] H. Hasegawa, "Fermi level pinning and Schottky barrier height control at metal-semiconductor interfaces of InP and related materials," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 1098, 1999.
- [274] C. L. Lin,, P. Chu, A. L. Kellner, H. H. Wieder, and E. A. Rezek, "Composition dependence of Au/In<sub>x</sub>Al<sub>1-x</sub>As Schottky barrier heights," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 49, no. 23, pp. 1593-1595, 1986.
- [275] P. Chu, C. L. Lin, and H. H. Wieder, "Schottky barrier height of In<sub>x</sub>Al<sub>1-x</sub>As epitaxial and strained layers," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 53, no. 24, pp. 2423-2425, 1988.
- [276] L. P. Sadwick, C. W. Kim, K. L. Tan, and D. C. Streit, "Schottky barrier heights of n-type and p-type Al<sub>0.48</sub>In<sub>0.52</sub>As," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 12, no. 11, pp. 626-628, 1991.
- [277] J.-I. Chyi, J.-L. Shieh, R.-J. Lin, J.-W. Pan, and R.-M. Lin, "Schottky barrier heights of In<sub>x</sub>Al<sub>1-x</sub>As (0 ≤ x ≤ 0.35) epilayers on GaAs," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 77, no. 4, pp. 1813-1815, 1995.
- [278] X. Zhang, H. Guo, X. Gong, Q. Zhou, H.-Y. Lin, Y.-R. Lin, C.-H. Ko, C. H. Wann, and Y.-C. Yeo, "In<sub>0.7</sub>Ga<sub>0.3</sub>As channel N-MOSFETs with a novel self-aligned Ni-InGaAs contact formed using a salicide-like metallization process," *Proceedings of the VLSI Technology, Systems and Application (VLSI-TSA)*, pp. 1-2., 2011.
- [279] X. Gong, H.-C. Chin, S.-M. Koh, L. Wang, Ivana, Z. Zhu, B. Wang, C. K. Chia, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Source/drain engineering for In<sub>0.7</sub>Ga<sub>0.3</sub>As n-channel

- metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors: raised source/drain with *in situ* doping for series resistance reduction,” *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 50, no. 4, 2010.
- [280] J. Hu, K. C. Saraswat, and H.-S. Phillip Wong, “Experimental demonstration of In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As field effect transistors with scalable nonalloyed source/drain contacts,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 98, 062107, 2011.
- [281] X. Zhang, H. Guo, C.-H. Ko, C. H. Wann, C.-C. Cheng, H.-Y. Lin, H.-C. Chin, X. Gong, P. S. Y. Lim, G.-L. Luo, C.-Y. Chang, C.-H. Chien, Z.-Y. Han, S.-C. Huang, and Y.-C. Yeo, “III-V MOSFETs with a new self-aligned contact,” *IEEE Symposium on VLSI Technology*, pp. 233, 2010.
- [282] U. Singiseti, M. A. Wistey, G. J. Burek, E. Arkun, A. K. Baraskar, Y. Sun, E. W. Kiewra, B. J. Thibeault, A. C. Gossard, C. J. Palmstrom, and M. J. W. Rodwell, “InGaAs channel MOSFET with self-aligned source/drain MBE regrowth technology,” *Physica Status Solidi C*, vol. 6, no. 6, pp. 1394, 2009.
- [283] D. B. M. Klaassen, “A unified mobility model for device simulation—I. model equations and concentration dependence,” *Solid-State Electronics*, vol. 35, pp. 953-959, 1992.
- [284] M. Shirahata, H. Kusano, N. Kotani, S. Kusanoki, and Y. Akasaka, “A mobility model including the screening effect in MOS inversion layer,” *IEEE Transactions on Computer-Aided Design*, vol. 11, no. 9, pp. 1114-1119, 1992.
- [285] A. K. Baraskar, M. A. Wistey, V. Jain, U. Singiseti, G. Burek, B. J. Thibeault, Y. J. Lee, A. C. Gossard, and M. J. W. Rodwell, “Ultralow resistance nonalloyed Ohmic contacts to n-InGaAs,” *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 27, pp. 2036-2039, 2009.
- [286] F. Pregaldiny, H. Lallement, and D Mathiot, “A simple efficient model of parasitic capacitances of deep-submicron LDD MOSFETs,” *Solid- State Electronics*, vol. 46, pp. 2191-2198, 2002.
- [287] R. Shrivastava and K. Fitzpatrick, “A simple model for the overlap capacitance of a VLSI MOS device,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 29, pp. 1870-1875, 1982.
- [288] E. Y.-J. Kong, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Self-aligned and non-self-aligned contact metallization in InGaAs metal-oxide-semiconductor field-effect transistors: a simulation study,” *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 734, 2014.

- [289] J. C. Ho, R. Yerushalmi, Z. A. Jacobson, Z. Fan, R. L. Alley, and A. Javey, "Controlled nanoscale doping of semiconductors via molecular monolayers," *Nature Materials*, vol. 7, pp. 62-67, 2008.
- [290] J. C. Ho, R. Yerushalmi, G. Smith, P. Majhi, J. Bennett, J. Halim, V. N. Faifer, and Ali Javey, "Wafer-scale sub-5 nm junction formation by monolayer doping and conventional spike annealing," *Nano Letters*, vol. 9, pp. 725-730, 2009.
- [291] K.-W. Ang, J. Barnett, W.-Y. Loh, J. Huang, B.-G. Min, P. Y. Hung, I. Ok, J. H. Yum, G. Bersuker, M. Rodgers, V. Kaushik, S. Gausepohl, C. Hobbs, P. D. Kirsch, and R. Jammy, "300 mm FinFET results utilizing conformal, damage free, ultra shallow junctions ( $X_j \sim 5\text{nm}$ ) formed with molecular monolayer doping technique," *IEEE International Electron Devices Meeting – Technology Digest*, pp. 35.5.1-35.5.4, 2011.
- [292] M. L. Hoarfrost, K. Takei, V. Ho, A. Heitsch, P. Trefonas, A. Javey, and R. A. Segalman, "Spin-on organic polymer dopants for silicon," *Journal of Physical Chemistry Letters*, vol. 4, pp. 3741-3746, 2013.
- [293] O. Hazut, A. Agarwala, I. Amit, T. Subramani, S. Zaidiner, Y. Rosenwaks, and R. Yerushalmi, "Contact doping of silicon wafers and nanostructures with phosphine oxide monolayers," *ACS nano*, vol. 6, pp. 10311-10318, 2012.
- [294] C. M. Polley, W. R. Clarke, J. A. Miwa, G. Scappucci, J. W. Wells, D. L. Jaeger, M. R. Bischof, R. F. Reidy, B. P. Gorman, and M. Simmons, "Exploring the limits of n-type ultra-shallow junction formation," *ACS Nano*, vol. 7, pp. 5499-5505, 2013.
- [295] J. L. Lee, "Sulfur doping of GaAs with  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{S}_x$  solution," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 85, pp. 807-811, 1999.
- [296] S. K. Zhang, K. Sugioka, J. Fan, K. Toyoda, and S. C. Zou, "Studies on excimer laser doping of GaAs using sulphur adsorbate as dopant source," *Applied Physics A*, vol. 58, pp. 191-195, 1994.
- [297] J. C. Ho, A. C. Ford, Y.-L. Chueh, P. W. Leu, O. Ergen, K. Takei, G. Smith, P. Majhi, J. Bennett, and A. Javey, "Nanoscale doping of InAs via sulfur monolayers," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 95, 072108, 2009.
- [298] J. H. Yum, H. S. Shin, R. Hill, J. Oh, H. D. Lee, R. M. Mushinski, T. W. Hudnall, C. W. Bielawski, S. K. Banerjee, W. Y. Loh, W.-E. Wang, and P. Kirsch, "A study of capping layers for sulfur monolayer doping on III-V junctions," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 101, 253514, 2012.

- [299] W.-Y. Loh, W.-E. Wang, R. J. W. Hill, J. Barnett, J. H. Yum, P. Lysaght, J. Price, P. Y. Hung, P. D. Kirsch, and R. Jammy, "Sub-10nm junction in InGaAs with sulfur mono-layer doping," *Proceedings of the VLSI Technology, Systems and Application (VLSI-TSA)*, pp. 1-2, 2013.
- [300] E. Y.-J. Kong, P. Guo, B. Liu, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Towards conformal damage-free doping with abrupt ultra-shallow junction: Formation of Si monolayers and laser anneal as a novel doping technique for InGaAs n-MOSFETs," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 61, no. 4, 2014.
- [301] S. Subramanian, E. Y.-J. Kong, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, "P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-based sulfur mono-layer doping technique to form sub-10 nm ultra-shallow junctions for advanced III-V logic devices," *International Conference on Solid-State Devices and Materials (SSDM)*, 2013.
- [302] M. Schubert, *Infrared Ellipsometry on semiconductor layer structures: Phonons, Plasmons, and Polaritons*, no. 209, Springer, 2004.
- [303] J. A. Dagata, W. Tseng, J. Bennett, J. Schneir, and H. H. Harary, "P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub> passivation of GaAs surfaces for scanning tunnelling microscopy in air," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 59, pp. 3288-3290, 1991.
- [304] M. Sakata and H. Ikoma, "Electrical Characteristics and surface Chemistry of P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>-passivated GaAs," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 33, pp. 3813-3824, 1994.
- [305] T. Fanaei S. and C. Aktik, "Passivation of GaAs using P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/ (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S+Se and (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S+Se," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology A*, vol. 22, pp. 874-878, 2004.
- [306] K. C. Hwang, and S.S. Li, "A study of new surface passivation using P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/ (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S on GaAs Schottky barrier diodes," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 67, pp. 2162-2165, 1990.
- [307] H. H. Lee, R. J. Racicot, and S. H. Lee, "Surface passivation of GaAs," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 54, pp. 724-726, 1989.
- [308] M. Sakata, M. Hayakawa, N. Nakano, and H. Ikoma, "Effect of post-thermal annealing on the various sulfur passivations of GaAs," *Japanese Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 34, pp. 3447-3456, 1995.



- [309] J. Hsieh and H. L. Hwang, "Studies on surface passivation of GaAs by  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S$  and  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  sulfurization techniques," *Proceedings of SPIE*, vol. 1813, pp. 245-246, 1992.
- [310] J. Bennett, and J. A. Dagata, "Time-of-flight secondary ion mass spectrometry study of  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S$ -and ultraviolet/ozone-treated GaAs," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology A*, vol.11, no. 5, pp. 2597-2602, 1993.
- [311] Y. Wang, Y. Darici, and P. H. Holloway, "Surface passivation of GaAs with  $P_2S_5$ -containing solutions," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 71, pp. 2746-2756, 1992.
- [312] H. C. Chiu, Y. C. Huang, C. W. Chen, and L. B. Chang, "Electrical characteristics of passivated pseudomorphic HEMTs with pretreatment," *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 55, pp. 721-726, 2008.
- [313] H. C. Chiu, Y. C. Huang, L. B. Chang, and F. T. Chien, "GaAs pseudomorphic HEMT with insulating gate films formed by  $P_2S_5/(NH_4)_2S_x$  sulfurization of recessed GaAs surface," *Semiconductor Science and Technology*, vol. 23, 035029, 2008.
- [314] S. T. Ali, A. Kumar, and D. N. Bose, "Schottky barrier height enhancement on n-In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As by  $(NH_4)_2S_x$  surface treatment," *Journal of Materials Science*, vol. 30, pp. 5031-5035, 1995.
- [315] K. C. Hwang, S. S. Li, C. Park, and T. J. Anderson, "Schottky barrier height enhancement of n-In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As by a novel chemical passivation technique," *Journal of Applied Physics*, vol. 67, pp. 6571-6573, 1990.
- [316] G. Nickless, F. H. Pollard, and D. E. Rogers. "Hydrolysis of the phosphorus sulphides: tetraphosphorus decasulphide and tetraphosphorus tetrasulphide hexaoxide," *Journal of the Chemical Society A: Inorganic, Physical, Theoretical*, pp. 1721-1726, 1967.
- [317] T. Clarysse, D. Vanhaeren, and W. Vandervorst, "Impact of probe penetration on the electrical characterization of sub-50 nm profiles," *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology B*, vol. 20, 2002.
- [318] W. Lu, A. Guo, A. Vardi, and J. A. del Alamo, "A test structure to characterize nano-scale ohmic contacts in III-V MOSFETs," *IEEE Electron Device Letters*, vol. 35, pp. 178-180, 2014
- [319] C. Defranoux, T. Emeraud, S. Bourtaut, J. Venturini, P. Boher, M. Hernandez, C. Laviro, and T. Noguchi, "Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry applied to

- the characterization of ultra shallow junction on silicon and SOI,” *Thin Solid Films*, vol. 455, pp. 150-156, 2004.
- [320] V. R. D’Costa, J. Tolle, J. Xie, J. Kouvetakis, and J. Menéndez, “Infrared dielectric function of p-type  $\text{Ge}_{0.98}\text{Sn}_{0.02}$  alloys,” *Physical Review B*, vol. 80, no. 12, pp.125209, 2009.
- [321] W. H. Press, S. A. Teukolsky, W. T. Vetterling, and B. P. Flannery, *Numerical Recipes in C: The Art of Scientific Computing*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition, Cambridge University Press, New York, 1992.
- [322] R. Roucka, V. R. D’Costa, Y. J. An, M. Canonico, J. Kouvetakis, J. Menéndez, and A. V. G. Chizmeshya, “Thermoelastic and optical properties of thick boride templates on silicon for nitride integration applications,” *Chemistry Of Materials*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1431-1442, 2008.
- [323] C. F. Bohren and D. R. Huffman, *Absorption and scattering of light by small particles*, John Wiley & Sons, 2008.
- [324] M. Levinshtein, S. Rumyantsev, and M. Shur, *Handbook Series on Semiconductor Parameters*, vol. 2, World Scientific, 1996.
- [325] K. R. Kort, P. Y. Hung, P. D. Lysaght, W.-Y. Loh, G. Bersuker, and S. Banerjee, “Raman spectroscopy studies of dopant activation and free electron density of  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  via sulfur monolayer doping,” *Physical Chemistry Chemical Physics*, vol. 16, no. 14, pp. 6539-6543, 2014.
- [326] S. Subramanian, Ivana, Q. Zhou, X. Zhang, M. Balakrishnan, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Selective wet etching process for Ni-InGaAs contact formation in InGaAs N-MOSFETs with self-aligned source and drain,” *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, vol. 159, no. 1, pp. H16 - H21, 2012.
- [327] Ivana, S. Subramanian, M. H. S. Owen, K. H. Tan, W. K. Loke, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, “N-channel InGaAs field-effect transistors formed on germanium-on-insulator substrates,” *Applied Physics Express*, vol. 5, no. 11, pp.116502, 2012.
- [328] S. Subramanian, Ivana, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Embedded metal source/drain (eMSD) for series resistance reduction in  $\text{In}_{0.53}\text{Ga}_{0.47}\text{As}$  n-channel ultra-thin body field-effect transistor (UTB-FET),” *International Symposium on VLSI Technology, Systems and Applications (VLSI-TSA)*, pp. 1-2, 2012.

- [329] S. Subramanian, E. Y.-J. Kong, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, "P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-Based Sulfur Monolayer Doping for Source/Drain Extensions in N-Channel InGaAs FETs", *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 61, no. 8, pp. 2767-2773, 2014.
- [330] V. R. D'Costa, S. Subramanian, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, "Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry study of sulfur-doped In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As ultra-shallow junctions," *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 104, pp. 232102, 2014.

# Appendix

## List of Publications

### Journal Publications

1. **S. Subramanian**, Ivana, Q. Zhou, X. Zhang, M. Balakrishnan, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Selective wet etching process for Ni-InGaAs contact formation in InGaAs N-MOSFETs with self-aligned source and drain,” *Journal of the Electrochemical Society*, vol. 159, no. 1, pp. H16 - H21, 2012.
2. **S. Subramanian**, E. Y.-J. Kong, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, “P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-Based Sulfur Monolayer Doping for Source/Drain Extensions in N-Channel InGaAs FETs”, *IEEE Transactions on Electron Devices*, vol. 61, no. 8, pp. 2767-2773, 2014.

### Conference Publications

1. **S. Subramanian**, Ivana, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Embedded metal source/drain (eMSD) for series resistance reduction in In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As n-channel ultra-thin body field-effect transistor (UTB-FET),” *International Symposium on VLSI Technology, Systems, and Applications (VLSI-TSA)*, pp. 1-2, 2012.
2. **S. Subramanian**, E. Y.-J. Kong, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, “P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub>/(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S<sub>x</sub>-based sulfur mono-layer doping technique to form sub-10 nm ultra-shallow junctions for advanced III-V logic devices,” *International Conference on Solid-State Devices and Materials (SSDM)*, 2013.

### Publications as co-author

1. V. R. D’Costa, **S. Subramanian**, D. Li, S. Wicaksono, S. F. Yoon, and Y.-C. Yeo, “Infrared spectroscopic ellipsometry study of sulfur-doped In<sub>0.53</sub>Ga<sub>0.47</sub>As ultra-shallow junctions,” *Applied Physics Letters*, vol. 104, pp. 232102, 2014.